

# Enhancer II

## Installation and Operation Manual



First Edition (Preliminary) First Printing 6-Novernber-1981

Copyright Notice:

This manual and all software is Copyrighted. All rights are reserved. This document and software contained herein may not, in whole or part, be copied, photocopied, reproduced, translated or reduced to any electronic medium or machine readable from without prior consent, in writing, from Videx, inc.

© 1981 by: Videx, Inc. 897 NW Grant Avenue Corvallis. Oregon 97330 (503) 758-0521

Enhancer ][, Videoterm, Keyboard & Display Enhancer and Soft Video Switch are all trademarks of Videx, Inc.

#### Enhancer ][

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

Circa: 6-November-81

#### Part I

Chapter One: Introduction

- 1.a) Manual Organization and the Conventions Used
- 1.b) The Product Registration Form 1.c) Features and Options
- 1.d) Hardware Requirements

#### Chapter Two: Getting Started

- 2.a) Enhancer ][ Utilities Disc Checkout
- 2.b) How to Remove the Case From Your Apple
- 2.c) Lower Case Chip installation and Checkout
- 2.d) Enhancer ][ Installation 2.e) Enhancer ][ Installation Checkout

#### Chapter Three: H E L P I or What To Do If All Else Fails

- 3.a) Save Time & Money
- 3.b) Trouble-Shooting
- 3.c) The RMA Form
- 3.d) How to Package your Enhancer ][ before Shipping It Back for Repair

#### Part II

Chapter Four: A Printer for Beginners

- 4.a) Introduction
- 4.b) Limitations of the Apple ][ Keyboard
- 4.c) What the Enhancer ][ Can Do

Chapter Five: Operation

- 5.a) Overview
- 5.b) Semantics
- The Reset Key 5.c)
- 5.d) The Caps Lock Mode
- 5.e) The Lower Case (Caps Unlock) Mode
- 5.f) User Definable Macro Keys
- 5.g) The Type Ahead Buffer
- Self Test Diagnostics 5.h)
- 5.i) Dvorak Option

#### Part III

Chapter Six: Apple ][ Language Considerations

- 6.a) Apple DOS & BASICs
- 6.b) 6502 Machine Language
- 6.c) Pascal
- 6.d) FORTRAN

#### Chapter Seven: Other Software Considerations

- 7.a) Word Processors
- 7.b) CP/M
- 7.c) Other Commercial Software

#### Chapter Eight: Peripheral Considerations

- 8.a) Peripherals in General
- 8.b) Videoterm
- 8.c) Language Card and Other RAM Cards
- 8.d) Softcard (Z80)
- 8.e) Printers, Parallel & Serial I/O Boards
- 8.f) Disc Drive Controllers

#### Part IV

Appendix A: The Lower Case Fix A.a) CAPTST A.b) Implementation A.c) The ROM Card Solution A.d) The RAM Card Solution A.e) How to Modify the Monitor Without a RAM Card A.f) Modifying a 2716 EPROM Appendix B: Lower Case Display B.a) Revision 0 through 6 Apples B.b) How to Modify Your Old Enhancer for Display Only Down Load Technical Data Appendix C: Appendix V: Tech's Installation Checklist Appendix W: Specifications Appendix X: Supporting Software The Configuration & Hello Programs X.a) X.b) The Key Filter Program Apple Writer Modify X.c) X.d) The Macro Editor X.e) The Down Load Program X.f) The OUTPATCH (Pascal) Program Appendix Y: Firmware Listing Appendix Z: Schematic Glossary

#### Notice:

Videx, Inc. reserves the right to make improvements or changes in the product described in this manual at any time without notice.

#### Disclaimer of All Warranties and Liability

Videx, Inc. makes no warranties, neither express nor implied except as explicitly set forth in the Limited Warranty below, with respect to this manual nor with respect to the product described in this manual, its quality, performance, merchantability or fitness for any purpose. Videx, Inc. software is sold or licensed "as is". The entire risk as to its quality and performance is with the buyer. Should the programs prove defective following their purchase, the buyer (and not Videx, Inc., its distributors, or its retailers) assumes the entire cost of all necessary servicing, repair, or correction and any Incidental or consequential damages. In no event will Videx, Inc. be liable for direct, Indirect, incidental, or consequential damages resulting from any defect In the hardware/software, even if Videx, Inc. has been advised of the possibility of such damages. Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of implied warranties or liability for incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you.

#### Limited Warranty:

Videx, Inc. warrants this product to be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of ninety (90) days from the date of original purchase. Videx, trio. agrees to repair or, at our option, replace any defective unit without charge. Videx, Inc. assumes no responsibility for any special or consequential damages. No other warranty, neither express nor implied, is authorized by Videx, Inc. Sane states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of implied warranties or liability for incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you.

Chapter Table of Contents.

- 1.b) Product Registration Form
- 1.c) Features and Options
- 1.d) Hardware Requirements

Section 1.a Manual Organization and the Conventions Used

The purpose of this manual is to provide technical support to the end user of the Enhancer [ after the sale. While we have attempted to make this manual as complete as possible, it is not a replacement for the manuals to your Apple computer, peripherals or software. This edition of the manual is a preliminary edition. If you complete the product registration form, you will be notified by mail when the Second Edition is available.

The general organization is in four parts:

Part I Preliminaries

Chapter One: General information Product registration Standard features Optional features

Chapter Two: Installation and initial checkout

Chapter Three: Troubleshooting How to save time and money Some common problems (with solutions) The RMA form Warranty and non-warranty service

Part II Operation Chapters Four through Five

Part III

Interfacing Chapters Six through Ten

Part IV Quick Reference Appendices: Concise technical data

This manual has been designed for ease of use by both the beginner and advanced user. The various chapters deal with certain topics in some detail, whereas the appendices contain a more technical synopsis of operation.

Chapter one is devoted to general information. Chapter two covers installation and initial checkout. Chapter three is the crisis chapter. Reading chapters two and three carefully can save both money and "system downtime". Chapter three contains a troubleshooting section and the return procedure for warranty and non-warranty repairs. Chapter four is a primer for beginners while subsequent chapters deal with the product in more detail. The appendices contain quick, concise data with references to sections containing more detailed information.

#### Section 1.a.1 Protocol

The sections are numbered with a chapter.section protocol, the format of which is: chapter.section.subsection.sub-subsection... This is family structured. i.e. each section of a chapter may have subsections. each of which may, in turn, have subsections of their own, ad infinitum. Each subsection is an expansion of one theme expressed in its parent section or subsection. Subsections may therefore be viewed as a closer or more detailed look at one topic.

Each parent section begins with a lower case letter. For example, the fifth section of chapter two would be labeled: 5.e. The first subsection of the fifth section would be: 5.e.1. The second subsection would bet 5.e.2. The first subsection of subsection of 5.e.2 would be labeled: 5.e.2.1.

The pages are numbered with a chapter - page number protocol. For example, the fifth page of chapter two would be: 2-5.

At the beginning of each chapter is a Chapter Table of Contents. Each CTOC (\see-tock\) completely lists all sections and subsections of that chapter. In this way, the reader can know what topics are discussed in that chapter.

#### Section 1.a.2 References

References to particular pages or sections may be found within square brackets. A reference to page 2-5, for example. might appear like this:

#### [page: 2-5]

whereas a reference to section 2.e could appear as:

[section: 2.e].

Section 1.a.3 Notation

Control characters will be designated with a circumflex preceeding the character. For example, a control X would appear as:

^X

Sometimes we will use the name of the character rather than the character itself. When this is done, the name of the character – or it's abbreviation – will be contained in angle brackets. For example, a control left square bracket  $-^{[}$  – might appear as:

or as:

<escape>

<esc>

Likewise, a ^M could be denoted as:

<cr>

Naturally, these characters are not meant to be entered into the computer in this long hand fashion. To enter a G, for example, one would hold the CTRL (control) key down and depress the G key.

Section 1.b The Product Registration Form

You will find a product registration form attached in the back of this manual. Another one may be found in this section. While you are not required to mail this card to us for warranty protection, it is strongly recommended that you do complete the form and mail it to us at your earliest possible convenience. This allows us to mail any information which may be of interest to our customers at a later date. It also allows us to compile data so that we may better determine the needs of all our customers and to serve you better.

Please try to answer all the questions as completely as possible. If you are unable to answer any question, leave it blank. If you have any additional comments, please use the comment card for that purpose or write us a letter. Please do not write any comments on the Product Registration Form itself since those cards are not reviewed by our technical staff. Please do NOT fold the Product Registration form.

Page 1-3

Section 1.c Features and Options

The following are some of the Enhancer ]['s features:

- Full ASCII keyboard (128 ASCII codes)
- \* The complete printable ASCII character
- set -including lower case may be displayed
  \* User definable keys with down loading from
  - disc [section: 5.f]
- \* Type ahead buffer [section: 5.g]
- \* Auto repeat [section: 5.a.3]
- \* Fast repeat [section: 5.a.3]
- \* Normal Apple ][ mode [section: 5.d]
- \* Typewriter like operation [section: 5.e]
- \* Shift-lock feature [section: 5.e.1]
- \* Control Reset protection (section: 5.c.1]
- \* Simple installation [chapter two]
- \* Microprocessor controlled (6500 series)
- \* Self test diagnostics [section: 5.h]
- \* A 2716 EPROM is used for on board firmware
- \* Complete firmware listings [appendix Y]
- \* Complete schematic [appendix Z]
- \* Dvorak keyboard option [section: 5.i]

Your new keyboard Enhancer ][ utilizes a sophisticated microprocessor with its own RAM. Although the Enhancer ][ is more sophisticated than it's predecessor, the Keyboard & Display Enhancer, it is significantly easier to install. The microprocessor extends the features of the Enhancer ][ beyond those of the original Keyboard & Display Enhancer with features such as user definable keys and a type ahead buffer. The caps lock, caps unlock, shift lock and control - reset features are preserved, thus supporting the normal Apple ][ keyboard as well as a typewriter like mode.

Section 1.d Hardware Requirements

The Enhancer ][ may be installed on any Apple ][ or Apple ][plus with a piggyback style keyboard (normally found only on revision 7 or greater Apples). Revision 0 through 6 Apples (with piggyback keyboards) can use the Enhancer ][ but will require a device for displaying lower case letters not supplied with the Enhancer ][. such as the Videoterm 80 column card.

To determine the revision of your Apple, look inside along the left hand edge of your motherboard. You should see white letters next to each row of chips. If next to the letter E you see a socket labeled "memory select", you have a revision 0 through 6 Apple. Otherwise, you should see a white dashed rectangle with three large holes. This -is a revision 7 or greater Apple.

Note: This manual assumes that the user has a revision 7 or greater Apple ][ you have a revision 0 through 6 Apple, you should NOT install the Lower Case Chip in your system. All references to lower case display (in 40 columns) would. therefore, be invalid for your system unless you have some kind of 40 column lower case display device [appendix B]. Chapter Table of Contents. 2.a) Enhancer ][ Utilities Disc Checkout 2.a.1) The BASICS Side 2.a.2) The Pascal Side 2.b) Row to Remove the Case From Your Ample 2.c) Lower Case Chip Installation and Checkout 2.c.1) Tools Required 2.c.2) procedure 2.d) Enhancer ][ Installation 2.d.1) Tools Required 2.d.2) Procedure 2.d.2.1) Installation of The Acknowledge Wire 2.d.2.2) Enhancer ][ Installation 2.d.2.3) Automatic Download Wire

2.e) Enhancer ][ Installation Checkout

Section 2.a Enhancer ][ Utilities Disc Checkout

Since the disc which comes with the Enhancer ][ is not copy protected, the user should ensure that the disc they receive is in good working order and that adequate backups are made by the user to insure against data loss.

The Enhancer ][ Utilities Disc is a double sided disc. The primary (label) side is the BASICS side. The second (back) side is the Pascal side. Since the Pascal side is intended to be used only once, damage due to double sided usage is unlikely. The Pascal side is not notched and is therefore write protected.

Section 2.a.1 The BASICs Side

To verify the data on the BASICs side, boot DOS, insert the Enhancer ][ Utilities Disc into your drive and type the following:

VERIFY CHECK OUT EXEC CHECK OUT

If I/O ERROR appears anywhere, you may have a problem. Repeat the steps, if an error still continues, you will need to get a new copy of the disc from your dealer.

This concludes the checkout of the BASICs side of the Enhancer ][ Utilities Disc. If you have a Pascal system, continue with the next section. otherwise the disc checkout is now complete.

Section 2.a.2 The Pascal Side

If you do not have the Pascal language system, you should ignore this section. If you do have Pascal, you will want to verify the Pascal side of the utilities disc. To do this, perform the followings

> Boot Pascal. To enter the Filer type~ F

Once in the Filer, place the Enhancer ][ Utilities Disc into one of your drives. To do this, hold the disc with label as you normally would, then turn it over by rotating your wrist. This should result in the correct orientation of the disc. To verify, the label should be on the bottom of the disc as you are ready to insert it and it should be the last part of the disc which will enter the drive when you insert the disc.

Type: E Pascal will ask: "Bad block scan of what vol?" Type: Enh2: Pascal will ask: "Scan for 28 blocks ? (Y/N)" Type: y

If it says "0 bad blocks", your disc is probably good, otherwiSe it will name any files which are in danger. If no files are in danger, don't worry, even if there are many bad blocks found. If the files OUTPATCH.CODE and OUTPATCH.TEXT are both listed as endangered, then you will have to get at least one good copy of these files. You can ask your dealer or call Videex.

Section 2.b How to Remove the case From Your Apple

- () EnSure that your Apple ][ is functioning properly.
- ( ) Turn your Apple ]['s power off!
- ( ) Disconnect the power cord from the power supply.
- () Now, remove the lid from your Apple. Curl your fingers under the back corners of the lid, bracing your hands against either side of it. Pull it up until it pops loose. Do NOT pull the lid straight up, slide it back until its front edge clears the keyboard end of the case, then lift it clear. This procedure avoids prying your keyboard off its mounts.
- () Remove all peripheral cards from slots 0-7. This may be done by rocking thin forward and back while pulling up, until they come free. If you have a card in slot 0 (far left), it nay be necessary to remove a short cable leading from it to the motherboard.
- () If you have an RF modulator connected to the four-prong video output connector of the Apple ]['s motherboard, disconnect it.
- ( ) Turn your Apple ][ upside down.
- ( ) Remove the screws around the edge of the Apple ][ which hold the case on [photo: 2.1]. The four screws at the

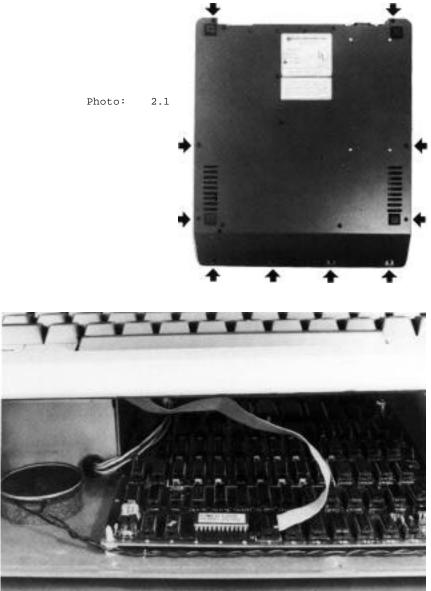


Photo: 2.2

Page 2-3

front edge, under the keyboard, may have washers mounted BETWEEN the Apple ][ case and the bottom. When you remove these screws, lift the keyboard end of the base off the case and remove these washers.

- () Holding the top and bottom together, carefully turn the Apple ][ over (top side up).
- ( ) Gently lift the front of the case just enough to reach in and pry loose the keyboards ribbon cable connector [photo: 2.2] using a screwdriver to lift first one end then the other. If you plan to use your hand be prepared to have two holes in your thumb and two bent pins on the connector. NOTE CAREFULLY the orientation of the cable; you will have to put it back the same way later.
- () Completely remove the case from the bottom of the Apple.

Section 2.c Lower Case Chip Installation and Checkout

The Lower Case Chip replaces the character generator chip (A5) on your motherboard. No special knowledge of computer systems nor electronics is required. No soldering nor cutting of traces necessary. You should be able to do it yourself without any special tools within a half hour. Please read this section thoroughly before attempting to install your new Lower Case Chip.

Section 2.c.1 Tools Required

These are the tools required to install your Lower Case  $\operatorname{Chip}$ 

1) Phillips screwdriver

ii) Standard blade screwdriver or IC extractor

Section 2.c.2 Procedure

Please read these instructions carefully and completely before attempting to install your Lower Case Chip. If you have not already done so, refer to Section 2.b for instructions on removing the case of your Apple.

Locate and remove the large chip at socket location A5 on the motherboard [photo: 2.4]. Wrap it in tinfoil and set it aside where it will not be lost.

Place the chip labeled Lower Case in the A5 socket on the motherboard. The notched end of the chip should be to the left.

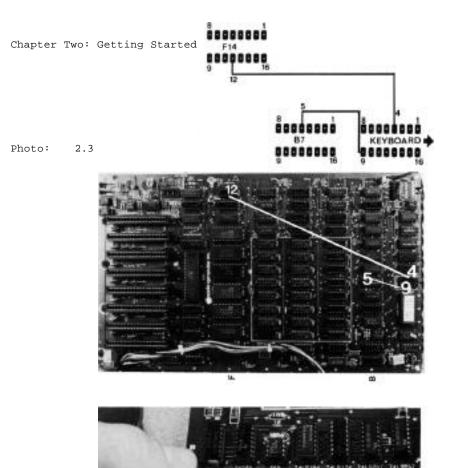


Photo: 2.4 Page 2-5

- ( ) Connect your monitor or RF modulator to the Apple's video output.
- ( ) Connect your power cord to the Apple's power supply.
- () Turn your monitor or television set on.
- () Turn the power on to your Apple ][ and listen for its initial beep. If the power light does not come on, turn the power switch off and check the power connections. If the power light does come on. but you do not hear a beep, carefully recheck all your installation.
- () If you see vertical lines, graphic characters, or anything unusual on your screen, your Lower Case Chip is probably not installed correctly. Check to see that the notched end is to the left. Carefully check to see if any pins might be bent. If the problem does not become obvious, refer to Section 3.b.
- ( ) If you see the normal characters on your screen, your Lower Case Chip is probably installed correctly.
- () Proceed to the Enhancer ][ installation section [section, 2.d]

End of the Lower Case Chip installation.

Section 2.d Enhancer ][ Installation

> The Enhancer ][ replaces the encoder board of your keyboard, making installation relatively simple. No special knowledge of computer systems nor electronics is required. There is no soldering nor cutting of traces necessary. You should be able to do it yourself without any special tools within an hour. Please read this section thoroughly before attempting to install your new Enhancer ][.

Section 2.d.1 Tools Required

These are the tools required to install your Enhancer ][:

- i) Phillips screwdriver
- Pliers (preferably needle-nose) Wire cutters (optional) ii)
- iii)
- Wire stripper (optional) iiii)

Page 2-7

Section 2.d.2 Procedure

Please read these instructions carefully and completely before attempting to install your Enhancer ][. If you have not already done so, refer to Section 2.b for instructions on preparing your Apple.

Section 2.d.2.1 Installation of The Acknowledge Line

This Section describes the installation of the Acknowledge wire (this enables use of the type ahead buffer and ensures proper operation of the macro definitions). While this wire is not necessary, it is strongly encouraged.

- ( ) Cut a length of wire about two inches long (about 5 cm).
- ( ) Strip one eighth inch (or 3 m) of insulation from each end.
- () Locate on the Apple motherboard the integrated circuit (IC) at location B-? [photo: 2.31. It is in the second row from the front and seventh from the left edge of the motherboard, and is marked 74L5257 both on the IC and on the motherboard next to it.
- () Remove the 74LS257 by using a flat-bladed screwdriver to pry up first one end, then the other, until the IC is free. Use needle-nose pliers to straighten any pins you may have bent.
- Locate pin number 5 of the empty socket at 3-7 [photo: 2.71. Insert one of the stripped ends of the short wire Imo this hole.
- () Examine the 74L5257 again for bent pins, then insert it into the socket, letting pin 5 join the wire in the hole. BE SURE that the end of the IC with the notch or dimple is pointed toward the keyboard socket [photo: 2.71. If it is installed backward it and/or your Apple could be damaged.
- ( ) After inserting the IC in B-7, check that the bare part of the wire does not touch any pins other than pin 5.
- Bring the other end of the wire over to pin 9 of the keyboard cable socket at location A-7. Insert it into pin 9, makIng sure that it will not touch any other pins of the keyboard cable plug.

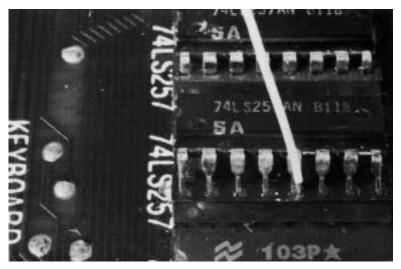
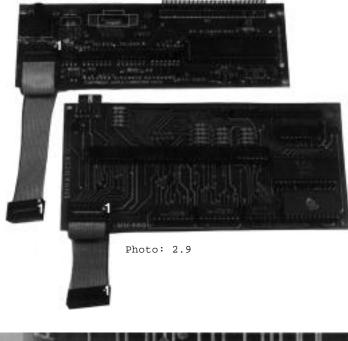


Photo: 2.7



Photo: 2.8

Page 2-9



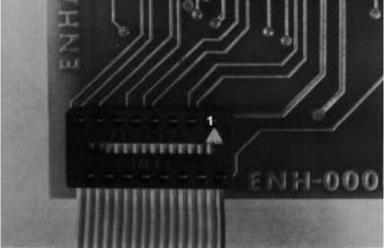


Photo: 2.10 Page 2-10

Section 2.d.2.2 Enhancer ][ Installation

- () Invert the case of your Apple and-observe the keyboard and the 'piggyback" encoder board mounted on it.
- () Note the nylon spacers that extend through the piggyback board. The board will have to slide off of these spacers. Squeeze the ends of the spacers with your pliers so they will fit through the board's holes [photo: 2.8]. At the same time, pull the piggyback board away from the keyboard. There will be some resistance from the 25-pin connector (the contacts are spring-loaded) but it should slide smoothly out, once the spacers are freed.
- () Very carefully remove the 16-pin cable connector from your piggyback board, using the flat screwdriver to pry up alternately one end, then the other, until it is free. Note the orientation of the connector. You will have to plug it into your Enhancer ][ from the same direction [photo: 2.9].
- () Examine the 16 pin cable. At each end you should see a white triangle or dot or perhaps some numbers. The dot or other mark indicates pin one.
- Examine the Enhancer ][ circuit board. The socket at the lower left hand corner is the keyboard cable socket. The upper right hand pin is pin number one. Take the 16 pin cable and insert it into this socket, taking care to ensure that pin one of the cable is inserted into pin one of the socket [photo: 2.10].
- Examine the 25-pin connector on the Enhancer ][. Make sure all pins are straight and parallel. Straighten any that are not.
- () Now, look at the underside of your keyboard. On some Apples there will be a metal stiffener bar across the back of the keyboard, extending up about three-eighths inch from the keyboard surface. If this is present, it must be covered before your Enhancer ][ is installed further. There should have been included in your Enhancer ][ box a strip of insulating material about four inches long. This should be placed over the edge of the bar so Chat when the Enhancer ][ is installed, no Dare metal touches it [photo: 2.12].
- Look now at the plastic spacers that held the piggyback board on. There will be a center post flanked by two curved flanges. The right spacer (the one further from the side of the Apple) must be rotated 90 degrees so the flanges are parallel to the edge of the keyboard, as shown in photo 2.13.

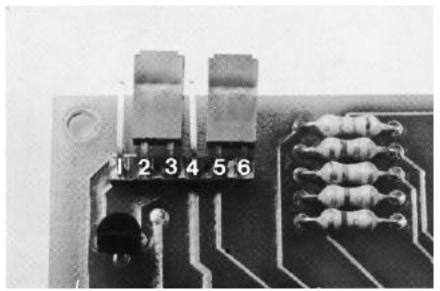


Photo: 2.11

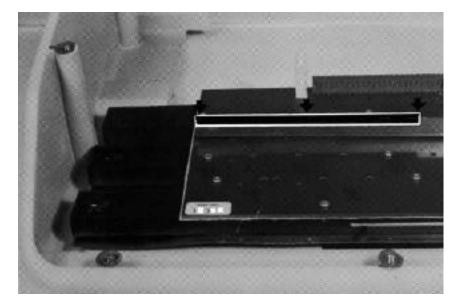


Photo: 2.22 Page 2-12

Chapter Two: Getting Started

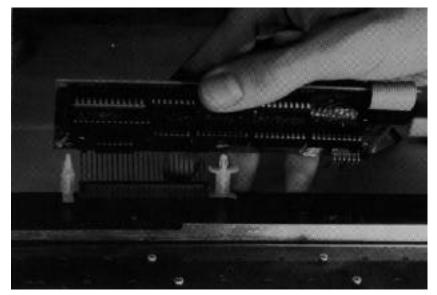


Photo: 2.13

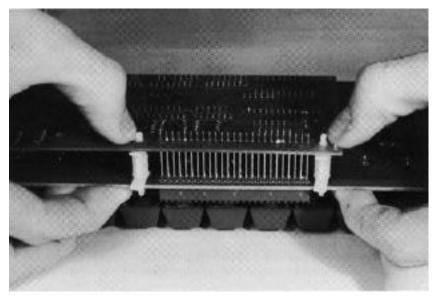


Photo: 2.14 page 2-13

- ( ) Once the 16-pin ribbon cable is installed and any of the 25 pins straightened as necessary, you may install the Enhancer ][ on the keyboard in place of the piggyback board you removed. To line up the pins, tilt the board a little so the tips of the pins press on the edges of the holes in the keyboard [photo: 2.13]. By wiggling the Enhancer ][ you should be able to make most of the pins pop into the correct holes, any that do not may be lined up with a screwdriver.
- () When all the pins line up, press the Enhancer ][ smoothly onto the keyboard until the spacers lock in place.

#### Section 2.d.2.3 Automatic Download Wire

This section concerns the installation of a wire that allows totally automatic downloading of key redefinitions. If you are not sure you wish to have this, refer to Section 5.f.4 for an explanation of its effects.

IMPORTANT: If you install this wire, the blue plastic cap on Molex pin five [photo: 2.11] must be removed.

- ( ) Cut a length of wire about twelve inches (30 cm) long.
- ( ) Strip one eighth inch (or 3 mm) of insulation from each end.
- ( ) Locate on the Apple motherboard the integrated circuit (IC) at location F-14. It is in the sixth row from the front, at the right edge of the motherboard. and is marked as a 9334 (or 74LS259) both on the IC and on the motherboard next to it. NOTE: There may be a Soft Video Switch installed in this socket. If so. install the wire under the SVS, not the 9334.
- ( ) Remove the 9334 by using a flat-bladed screwdriver to pry up first one end, then the other, until the IC is free. Use needle-nose pliers to straighten any pins you may have bent.
- ( ) Locate pin number 12 of the empty socket at F-14. Insert one of the stripped ends of the long wire into this hole.

- () Examine the 9334 again for bent pins, then insert it into the socket, letting pin 12 join the wire in the hole. BE SURE that the end of the IC with the notch or dimple is pointed toward the keyboard. If it is installed backward will be destroyed when you turn the power on.
- After inserting the IC in F-14. check that the bare part of the wire does not touch any pins other than pin 12.
- Bring the other end of the wire over to pin 4 of the keyboard cable socket at location A-7. Insert it into pin 4, making sure that it will not touch any other pins of the keyboard cable plug.
- ( ) Make sure the blue shorting plug in photo 2.11 is removed.

End of download-control-wire installation

- () Now, place the case of your Apple back on its base. left edge first. Be careful not to crush the keyboard cable connector.
- () Lift the right side of the case just enough to reach in and grab the keyboard cable connector plug. Plug the connector into its socket, making sure that pin one of the cable enters hole number one of the socket (this able will have a white dot silkscreened next to it).
- Reinstall two of the screws immediately under the keyboard, but don't bother replacing the washers. (If your Apple is on a table you should be able to do this without inverting it.)
- Proceed to the installation checkout section. If everything checks out ok, complete the re-assembly of your Apple ][ (with the power off), else refer to Chapter 3.

End of installation.

#### Section 2.e Enhancer ][ Installation Checkout

The purpose of this section is to determine whether your Enhancer ][ is installed and functioning correctly. If these steps are followed precisely, independent variables which can give the appearance of disfunction will be controlled. If you are unable to perform any of these steps, proceed to Chapter three.

- () Turn the power off (important).
- ( ) Disconnect any and all, peripheral cards which may be installed in slots  $0{-}7\,.$
- ( ) If your monitor is not connected to the Apples video output, connect it.
- ( ) Turn the power on.
- If the power light does not come on, shut off the power immediately and check your connections. Probably your keyboard cable is plugged in backwards, this can damage your Enhancer ][. If it does not become obvious, turn to Chapter 3: Troubleshooting.
- () If the power light does cone on but there is no beep and no prompt on the screen, check your connections, and check that the IC's you had pulled are plugged in right. Again if it's not something obvious, turn to Chapter 3.
- If the you get a beep but no prompt on the screen, check that your monitor is connected correctly and powered up.
- () If you get a beep and a prompt, you are ready to begin checking your Enhancer ][. If a message is displayed, either ENHANCER CHECKSUM FAILURE, ENHANCER MEMORY FAILURE. BREAK ERROR, or INTERRUPT, your Enhancer ][ has failed its own self-check and must be fixed. Refer to Section 3.a.
- () Type some random characters, just to see that you can enter characters. If none appear, your Enhancer ][ is not working yet, recheck your installation, then refer to Chapter 3 if you do not find anything.

() If characters are being entered, you may begin the full check. Enter the following keys several times each, and check that they are echoed to the screen properly.

QWERTYTUIOP then 3 QSDZ then

@ A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Z <ctrl>G (expect a beep) <ESC> then I (expect the cursor to move up one line)

(<ctrl> and <ESC> are the keys with those labels on them).

The first set of characters composes one row and one column of the keyboard matrix, Table 3.1. The second defines a row and column of the ASCII chart, Table 5.1 [section: 5.b.1]. Problems tend to show as patterns of errors associated with the arrangement of one of these charts. If these keys all produced the correct characters, skip the next three steps.

- () If any of the keys you pressed did not echo as the correct character, try each of the other keys in that row and column. The results of this check should be noted down for use in servicing your Enhancer ][.
- ( ) If the correct character is being entered but is followed by an underline character, then PROBABLY your download-control wire, the one leading from the keyboard socket to position F-14 near the back edge of your motherboard is not connected well. To check this, remove the wire and reinstall the blue shorting plug across pins 5 and 6 of the Molex connector, then repeat the checkout sequence.
- () If the wrong characters are entered but do not show a regular pattern on Table 3.1, check the characters against the chart in Chapter 5, Table 5.1. Again, if you can detect any pattern, note it down.
- ( ) Assuming the characters tried so far have been correct, we can now check the rest of the Enhancer ][. Begin by pressing RESET by itself. It should not cause a system reset (a beep), if it does, the (left) blue shorting plug to the left in photo 2.11 is in the wrong position, or something is not right with your Enhancer ][.
- ( ) Enter a 'G' it should be displayed as such.
- Holding CTRL down, enter a 'G' again, you should hear a beep.

- ( ) Enter an 'N', you should see an 'N,' displayed.
- ( ) Now, hold SHIFT down while entering an 'N', you should see an '^' displayed.
- () If these characters work OK, then your character keys, your control key, and your shift key are known to work. Now check your REPEAT function. Hold REPEAT down and press another key such as 'F'. It should IMMEDIATELY begin repeating at high speed.
- () If you installed the wire that enables the type ahead buffer, check it this way: Fill a line with characters, then hold down REPT and RETURN for a few moments, then let them up, the screen should continue scrolling for a moment afterwards. If it does not, check installation of the type ahead wire.
- ( ) Now, hold down the shift key, press reset and let it up, then let op the shift key. This puts your Enhancer ][ in Lower Case node.
- ( ) Now enter an 'N' then a <shift> 'N', both should result in an upper-case 'N'. (The Enhancer ][ is actually producing a lower case n', but the Apple is converting it to upper case.)
- ( ) The following steps check the automatic download capability. If you installed the wire that enables this, check it this way: If the prompt now displayed at the left side of your screen is a `]' or a '>', proceed to the next step, otherwise, enter a CTRL-'B' then RETURN.
- ( ) Now. assuming you have a BASIC prompt, enter the line:

<cntl-reset> PRINT POKE -16290,0

and press RETURN. There should be an underline character displayed just to the left of the cursor. If not, the download control wire is not properly installed.

- ( ) This concludes manual checkout of the Enhancer ][. You may wish to try the rest of the codes in Table 5.1, especially if you had installed the keyboard cable connector backwards.
- You may now proceed to Chapter 4 for an introduction to your new Enhancer ][.

Chapter Three: H E L P or What To Do If All Else Fails

Chapter Table of Contents.

- 3.a) Save Time & Money
- 3.b) Trouble-Shooting
  - 3.b.1) The Lower Case Chip
  - 3.b.2) The Enhancer ][
  - 3.b.3) Later Problems
- 3.c) The RMA Form 3.c.1) How to Complete the RMA Form
- 3.d) How to Package your Enhancer ][Before Shipping It Back for Repair

Chapter Three: H E L P ! or What To Do If All Else Fails Section 3.a Save Time & Money

Careful reading of this chapter can save you both time and money. It covers most of the difficulties that you are likely to encounter. You should read this chapter in its entirely prior to calling Videx or shipping the Enhancer ][ back for repair. You will probably want to skip the entire chapter unless you encounter some nasty snag in installation or operation.

A great deal of care and testing goes into each product that we make. Your Enhancer ][ was exhaustively tested by our quality control department prior to being packaged. Though it may not seen like it, the problem which you have encountered is probably not due to equipment failure. By reading this chapter carefully, you will probably be able to resolve any problem yourself without costly long distance phone calls or needless shipping of a perfectly good Enhancer ][ for repair. This, in turn, will tend to reduce "system down time." If after you have read this chapter. carefully checked the operation of the Enhancer ][ and you are still having difficulty, please give us a call.

All products returned to Videx must be accompanied by a RMA (returned merchandize authorization) number. To receive an RMA number. you must call or write Videx.

#### Section 3.b Trouble-Shooting

That you are reading this implies that something does not seen to be working right with your Enhancer ][. The following sections are arranged in the order in which problems would be discovered.

#### Section 3.b.1 The Lower Case Chip

This section refers to problems that occur in following the instructions in Section 2.c. There are a number of problems that could occur:

- a. The power comes on, but the Apple does not beep.
  - 1. Check installation, probably the Lower Case Chip is installed backwards or offset one pin, this results in a destroyed Lover Case Chip.
- b. The Apple beeps, but the screen remains blank.
  - 1. Check that the monitor is plugged in
  - 2. Turned on
  - 3. The cable is connected
  - 4. The RF modulator, if any, is connected correctly.

Chapter Three: H E L P ! or What To Do If All Else Fails

- d. The screen lights up, but no characters are displayed. There may be horizontal or vertical bars, or no real pattern at all.
  - 1. Check for bent pins on the Lower Case Chip.
  - 2. The Lower Case Chip may be faulty, replace it with the original and see if that works now.
- e. Characters are displayed, but at random (no pattern).
- f. Characters are displayed, but they are the wrong characters for those positions.

NOTE: Turning the power on with the Lower Case Chip plugged in backwards will destroy the Lower Case Chip. If this occurs, you must return the Lower Case Chip for exchange.

Returned merchandise must be accompanied by an RMA form, a detailed description of the problem will greatly speed service.

#### Section 3.b.2 The Enhancer ][

The Enhancer ][ is a complex device, many different problems my occur, some gross, some subtle. This section begins with those problems that may occur on power-up.

- 1. No power light, power supply make snapping noises power supply is shorted out. Remove the keyboard connector cable from A-7 and try again. Restore one feature of your Apple to its original state at a time, each time checking whether your Apple works afterward. If your Apple is returned to its pristine state and still does not work, there probably is a damaged chip on it, but first check that all the chips are plugged in with the notched or dimpled end pointed TOWARD the keyboard end of the A Apple, any that are plugged backwards will grow very hot immediately after powerup. If the Apple works (beeps on powerup)) after removing the keyboard cable, there is something drastically wrong with your Enhancer ][. Since each is checked before leaving Videx. the most likely cause is either: one (or both) of the wires leading to the wrong hole in a socket, or one of the blue shorting blocks on the wrong pair of Molex pins (if they should be there at all).
- 2. No power light, no snapping noises: Your keyboard cable is probably plugged backwards (This would damage your Enhancer ][). If not, check other things: Assuming you had already checked your Lower Case chip with the keyboard cable disconnected, you should check that each chip you removed is plugged right, with no pins bent under or out; that the wires are plugged into the right

Chapter Threes: H E L P! or What To Do If All Else Fails

holes, that they are not touching (and cannot touch) any other pins; check that the wire leading to your speaker is free, not pinned to the bottom of your motherboard.

- Power light, no beep: again, follow the instructions in step 2
- 4. Power light, beep, no display: check the conditions in b) above, as well as those in step 2. Check the shorting plugs against photo 2.d.<> and the instructions in Section 2.4.
- 5. Power OK, beep, APPLE ][ display, Basic prompt; no character entry, no messages displayed: Then there is anything serious wrong with the Enhancer ][, this is how it will usually fail. Is there a bar across the back of your keyboard? If so, check that it is adequately insulated from the Enhancer ][. Is there any other equipment under the position where the Enhancer ][ mounts? If so, do they touch? The bottom side of the Enhancer must not be allowed to touch bare metal. If there is Anything occurring additionally, be sure to note it on the RMA form.
- 6. Characters being entered, but erratically: this includes any instance of characters being entered when you haven't been typing anything, usually it involves a single character repeating indefinitely. Check that the wires installed in the keyboard socket enter the correct holes, and that they do not touch any pins other than the proper ones.
- 7. Characters entered when key is struck, but more than one character: If it is an underline, the download-control-wire is improperly installed, or the blue plastic shorting plug is on the wrong pair of Molex pins [photo 2.d.x]. If it is a set off characters, see if there is any correspondence between which ones are produced for a certain character and keys in Table 3.1 on the RMA form. Check the repeat speed, if it is incredibly fast, write that down.
- One character entered when one key is struck, but (sometimes) the wrong character: Again, check for correspondence against both Tables. 3.1 and 5.1. Note amy patterns.

Chapter Threes: H E L P ! or What To Do If All Else Fails

Section 3.b.3 Later Problems

This section deals with problems that occur some time after installation checkout, It assumes that you had successfully run through the installation checkout procedure some time before.

The most common problems will be:

- 1. No lower case entry to BASIC: refer to Section 6.a.
- Repeat Won't work well in Pascal: This is because Pascal is too slow to pick up characters as they become available. Use the "flush buffer" command (<reset> or <shift><resetS) to stop the cursor where you want it, or anytime Pascal runs away from you.
- Shift-lock is too easily set: this feature my be turned off by the down-load program supplied with your Enhancer ][.
- 4. Macros defined earlier are gone: what mode were they defined under, Caps Lock or Lower Case? What node are you in now? Try switching to the other mode and using the macro -- it nay be there! Is it possible that you have pressed <rept><reset> or shut off your Apple since defining the macro? Are you running a program that could be doing things with Annunciator #3, perhaps as a "copy-protect" scheme? If so, you may wish to use the down-load program to disable automatic downloading (this would have to be done only once after turning the power on but prior to running the offending program).
- 5. The Enhancer ][ works fine for about a half-hour, then quits: First, check if you haven't gotten it into a weird mode: does it think you're defining a macro? Press <space> then <rept> and try it then. If that doesn't do it, press <rept><reset>, which will clear any macros now defined, including spurious ones. If that doesn't do it, try a system reset (probably <ctrl><reset>) and try it then. If it works then, use it for another ten minutes, very suspiciously: it may be a subtle thermal problem. Finally, try turning the system off, then on again. Again, try it for awhile. with a wary eye on what it is (and you are) doing. Anything you notice should be written on the RMA form.

Chapter Three: H E L P ! or What To Do If All Else Fails

Section 3.c The RMA Form

All products returned to Videx for repair or replacement should be accompanied by an RMA (returned merchandize authorization) form. By completing an RMA form in detail and returning it with your shipment, you will probably cut the repair time at least by half. The RMA form ensures accurate handling and quick diagnosis of your board. You will find one of these forms in the back of this manual and smother in figure 3.3. Figure 3.1 is a sample of a completed RMA form.

If your blank RMA form is missing, you may use a photocopy of figure 3.3. It is suggested that you do not write on figure 3.3 itself.

Section 3.c.1 How to Complete the RMA Form

Figure 3.2 is a sample of a completed RMA form. You should ensure that the RMA form is completely filled in. If the form is completed in detail, the repair time can be significantly reduced.

The RMA form is divided into four parts. Section A is for general information. Section 3 deals with your system's configuration. This data is useful in determining if some part of your system may be conflicting with the Enhancer ][ or related problem. Section C asks questions which we have found to be useful in determining certain problems. Section D is reserved for a complete description of the problem.

Please refer to figure 3.2 for the following discussion.

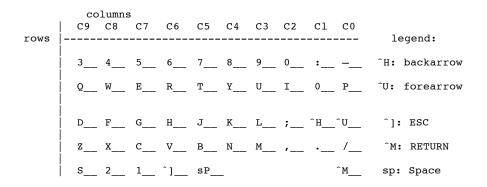
Chapter Three: H E L P ! or What To Do If All Else Fails 
 KMA #
 \_\_\_\_\_\_

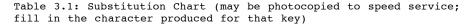
 Serial #
 \_\_\_\_\_\_

 Previous Service RMA #
 \_\_\_\_\_\_
 RMA Form for Enhancer ][ ENH-000 Name Shipping Address: Organization \_\_\_\_\_ Name \_ Addr.\_\_\_\_ Addr. System Configuration: Autostart \_\_\_\_ Old Monitor ROM \_\_\_\_ Apple ][ plus \_\_\_\_ Apple ][ \_\_\_\_ AppleSoft \_\_\_\_ Integer Resident Language: Number of disc drives: List on the back of the page all products installed in the Apple at the time the failure occurred, and any software that was in use. For problems that occurred during installation, did you get a: \_\_\_\_ power light? \_\_\_\_ power\_up beep? \_\_\_\_ Display? Were there any installation errors? (no penalty for honesty...) Any messages displayed on power-up or later?: \_ ENHANCER RAM FAILURE \_\_\_\_\_ ENHANCER CHECKSUM FAILURE BREAK ERROR INTERRUPT Single character repeating continuously? (no keys pressed) Some keys produce several characters? Some keys produce nothing? \_\_\_\_\_ Some keys produce Wrong characters? All keys produce nothing? No effect from: \_\_\_\_ Shift key \_\_\_ Control key \_\_\_ Repeat key \_\_\_\_ typeahead doesn't work autodownload doesn't work Does the problem occur only several minutes after powerup? Describe on the back of the sheet, in detail, the circumstances under which the problem occurred.

Page 3-6

Chapter Three: H E L P ! or What To Do If All Else Fails





Chapter Three: H E L P ! or What To Do If All Else Fails

Section 3.d How to Package your Enhancer ][ Before Shipping it Back for Repair

Before you return your Enhancer ][ to Videx for repair, please be sure that you have carefully followed the troubleshooting section of this chapter [section: 3.b] . Many problems can be corrected by carefully reading this manual without the expense of costly long distance phone calls or needless shipping.

All returned merchandise must be accompanied by a RMA [section: 3.c] form AND a RMA number. You must call Videx for the RMA number. Enclosing a completed RMA form will greatly reduce the time necessary for repair.

Do NOT return manuals, cables, etc. Only return the board itself. This will decrease the total shipping weight and speed up our processing of your repair. Be sure to ship the boards using the boxes in which they were originally shipped, including any packing materials. Please ensure that any protruding parts on the board are adequately protected.

You should insure your shipment for replacement cost. Videx cannot assume liability for materials lost or damaged in transit.

Send all repairs to the following address:

Videx, Inc. Service Department 897 NW Grant Avenue Corvallis, Oregon 97330

For a RMA number, call: (503) 758-0521.

Chapter Four: A Primer for Beginners

Chapter Table of Contents.

- 4.a) Introduction
  4.b) Limitations of the Apple ][ Keyboard
  4.c) What the Enhancer ][ Can Do

# Chapter four: A Primer for beginners

#### Section 4.a Introduction

This chapter is a primer for people who do not consider themselves computer wizards, It attempts to answer many of the questions which are probably racing through your mind. It cannot anticipate all questions, however. Your Apple ][ computer is a complex piece of machinery. The Enhancer ][ makes it even more complex yet it can actually make your Apple ][ easier to use. As with any device, machines cannot be utilized to their fullest potential unless they are thoroughly understood by the operator. In the end, your best teacher will be yourself. This manual should be thought of as a tool in teaching yourself how to use your improved keyboard. It is strongly recommended that you install your Enhancer ][, if you have not already done so, before reading further so that you can try the things that you will be reading about. This will reinforce your learning and make the reading easier.

Even if you have never had any experience with computers before, you will probably be able to install and learn how to operate the Enhancer ][ in a relatively short period of time. familiarity with your Apple ][ is a prerequisite to the use of the Enhancer ]['s advanced features. This manual is NOT a substitute for the documentation supplied by Apple. If you do not feel comfortable with the Apple ][, you may leave the Enhancer ][ installed but you should review your Apple ][ manuals before proceeding with this manual.

There is a glossary in the back of this manual. We have attempted to make it as comprehensive as possible. If you come across a word or term you aren't familiar with, refer to the glossary.

## Section 4.b Limitations of the Apple ][ Keyboard

The standard Apple ][ keyboard is an upper case only keyboard. Even though it is equipped with shift keys, it is incapable of lower case character entry. The shift keys are only used to shift the number and a few other keys. The Enhancer ][ changes all this so that the shift keys, and most other keys, may be put to greater use.

The standard Apple ][ keyboard is capable of entering only 91 of the possible 128 ASCII characters. The characters which cannot be entered are:

-\ <fg></fg>	(control backslash)	{	(left brace)
^_ <us></us>	(control underscore)		(vertical bar)
[	Cleft square bracket)	}	(right brace)
λ	(backslash)	~	(tilde)
_	(underscore)	<rub></rub>	(Rub—out)
	(grave accent)	a—z	(all lower case

Chapter Four: A Primer for Beginners

letters)

The Apple ][ keyboard does not have auto repeat nor fast repeat, as found on many computer terminals and some typewriters. Auto repeat means that when a key has been pressed and held down, after a brief pause it will repeat that character automatically.

The Apple ][ keyboard has a one character buffer. This means that you may type only one character while the computer is doing something else. If you type more than one character, the last character typed will be the character buffered (remembered).

The Apple ][ keyboard does not allow macro definitions. A keyboard with macro definitions would allow all or some keys or keystrokes to be defined as any combination of characters, up to a given limit.

### Section 4.c What the Enhancer ][ Can Do

The Enhancer ][ completely changes your old Apple ][ keyboard into an intelligent keyboard. By installing the Enhancer ][, you have the potential to completely redefine the operation of your keyboard. The Apple ][ ( keyboard is divided into two parts: the keyboard switches and the encode? board (i.e. the electronics). The Enhancer ][ replaces the encoder board, so your keyboard is keeping its switches, but is getting a whole new brain. A much larger brain.

With the Enhancer ][, your shift keys become fully functional — like those of a typewriter [section: 5.e]. You may enter upper and lower case characters. You may enter any ASCII character, including those that the normal Apple ][ keyboard is incapable of entering [section: 4.b].

The Enhancer ][ gives your keyboard auto repeat and fast repeat (section: 5.a.31. When you press and hold a key down for just less than a second, that key will begin to repeat at a rate of about 15 characters per second. If you press and hold the repeat (REPT) key down along with some other key simultaneously, the other key will, be repeated at a faster rate. approximately SO characters per second.

Since the Enhancer ][ has its own RAM, it is capable of remembering characters that you type while your Apple ][ is ignoring you (like when it's talking to the disc system). This is called a type ahead buffer [section: 5.g]. naturally. the type ahead buffer is not unlimited. It has room for 128 characters. This is probably more than enough for most purposes. Chapter Four: A Primer for Beginners

The Enhancer ][ is also blessed with user definable keys - or macros [section: 5.f]. This means that you can equate a particular key with a character or sequence of characters up to 510 characters in length.

Your Enhancer ][ should have come with a chip labeled: "Lower Case". This chip may already be installed on your Apple ][. It cannot readily be seen without disassembly of your Apple ][. The function of this chip is to allow the display of lower case letters on your screen in the normal 40 column display format. If you have the Videoterm 80 column card, you do not need the Lower Case Chip to display lower case letters on the 80 column screen since the Videoterm has its own character generator.

Note: Do NOT attempt to install the Lower Case Chip in a Revision 0 through 6 Apple. Attempting to do so can cause damage to your computer.

Chapter Table of Contents. 5.a) Overview 5.a. 1) The Two Modes 5.a.2) Macro Keys 5.a.3) Auto & Fast Repeat 5.a.4) The Type Ahead Buffer 5.b) Semantics 5.b.1) ASCII Characters 5.b.2) Keystrokes 5.b.3) Function Keys and Character Keys 5.b.4) Keyboard Characters 5.c) The Reset Key 5.c.1) The System Reset 5.d) The Caps Lock Mode The Lower Case (Caps Unlock) Mode 5.e) User Definable Macro Keys 5.f) 5.f.1) The Keys WhIch May Be Redefined 5.f.2) Macro Memory Usage 5.f.3) Defining a Macro 5.f.3.1) Macro Definitions From the Keyboard 5.f.4) Down Loading of User Defined Keys 5.f.5) Repeat Reset 5.g) The Type Ahead Buffer 5.g.1) The Acknowledge Line 5.q.2) Macros 5.h) Self Test Diagnostics 5.i) Dvorak Option

#### Section 5.a Overview

This chapter will discuss the operation of the Enhancer ][ This section is a brief overview of the chapter. Most of the questions that are raised as you read this section will probably be answered in subsequent sections. The Enhancer ][ is a sophisticated product and it will take some time for the user to become entirely familiar with its operation. Please do not feel intimidated if you find it necessary to re-read this chapter several times before all of the features are completely understood.

The Enhancer ][ has two modes of operation: The Caps Lock Mode, and the Lower Case Mode. If you think of your Apple ][ as having two separate keyboards, each functioning differently, you will begin to comprehend how the Enhancer ][ behaves. Each of these keyboards corresponds to one of the two nodes.

### Section 5.a.1 The Two Modes

The Caps Lock Mode behaves very much like the Apple's normal keyboard. Added are user definable macro keys, a type ahead buffer and auto repeat. In the Lower Case Mode, the shift key becomes fully functional for upper & lower case input and a Shift Lock feature is added. All 128 ASCII characters may be entered from this node [section: 5.e]

As we begin to use advanced features, the two modes begin to diverge even farther. A macro defined in one node will not be present in the other mode. It is as if your Apple had two physically different keyboards. This is a very important concept of this chapter.

Programmer's Note: A Mode Lock feature is selectable from down load [section: 5.f.4].

#### Section 5.a.2 Macro Keys

Later sections of this chapter will discuss exactly which key combinations may be defined as macros [section, 5.f.1]. For now, we will state that there are 376 unique keystroke combinations which may be defined. Exactly half of these keystrokes are found in each node. If we define a keystroke combination to be equal to some macro in one mode, change modes and type the sane keystroke combination, that macro will not exist in the second mode. Going back to our dual keyboard analogy, if we define some key on one keyboard, we would not expect it to have an effect upon the second keyboard. This is perhaps the single most important factor in understanding the use of macros.

Section 5.a.3 Auto & Fast Repeat

Your keyboard is now capable of auto repeat. That is, when you press and hold a key down, after a brief pause (approximately 3/4 second), the character or macro associated with that key will begin to repeat. If you hold the repeat key down simultaneously, it will repeat at a faster rate. These two features are known as Auto Repeat and Fast Repeat respectively.

Programmer's Note: Auto and fast repeats nay be disabled from a down load [section: 5.f.4]. Section 5.a.4 The Type Ahead Buffer

The Enhancer ][ is equipped with a 128 character type ahead buffer. This means that you may type up to 128 characters while the Apple ][ is not scanning the keyboard (like when its doing disc operations). When the Apple is ready for more keyboard input, the Enhancer ][ will tell the Apple exactly what you typed. Naturally, there will probably he times when you want to clear the buffer, so there are two flush buffer commands: ^C and Reset. More about this later [section: 5.g.2].

Programmer's Note: The type ahead buffer may be disabled from a down load [section: 5.f.4].

## Section 5.b Semantics

This section deals with sons important definitions that will be used throughout this chapter. The reader is encouraged to understand the differences between the definitions of ASCII CHARACTER, KEYBOARD CHARACTER, KEYSTROKE, FUNCTION KEY and CHARACTER KEY. Once these definitions are clear, we will be better suited to understand the sometimes complex operation of macro key definitions and other functions.

# Section 5.b.1 ASCII Characters

The ASCII character set consists of 128 characters. Table 5.1 shows these characters and their corresponding decimal and hexadecimal values. With the Enhancer ][, you can enter any and all of these ASCII characters directly from your Apple ][ keyboard.

Definition: An ASCII CHARACTER is defined as a single element of Table 5.1.

ı.

- 1												
	Deci	.mal: Hex:	128 \$80			144 \$90	160 \$A0	176 \$B0	192 \$C0		224 \$E0	240   \$F0
Ì	0	\$0	   ^@	Nul	^P	Dle		0		 Р	`	P
j	1	\$1	A^	Soh	^Q	Dc1	!	1	А	Q	a	q İ
Í	2	\$2	<u>́</u> В	Stx	^ R	Dc2	"	2	в	R	b	r
ĺ	3	\$3	∫ ^C	Etx	^S	Dc3	#	3	С	S	С	s
Ì	4	\$4	^ D	Eot	^т	Dc4	\$	4	D	т	d	t
	5	\$5	^H	Enq	^U	Nak	8	5	Е	U	е	u
	6	\$6	^F	Ack	^V	Sym	&	6	F	v	f	v
	7	\$7	^G	Eel	ŶΨ	Etb	`	7	G	W	g	w
Ì	8	\$8	^н	Bs	^х	Can	(	8	Н	х	h	x
ĺ	9	\$9	^I	Ht	ŶΥ	Em	)	9	I	Y	i	У
	10	\$A	^J	Lf	^ Z	Sub	*	:	J	Z	j	z
	11	\$В	Г ^К	vt	^[	Esc	+	;	K	[	k	{
Ì	12	\$C	L	Ff	^\	Fs	,	<	L	λ	1	
	13	\$D	^ M	Cr	^]	Gs	-	=	М	]	m	}
ĺ	14	\$E	^N	So	^ ^	Rs	•	>	N	^	n	~
ĺ	15	\$F	^o	Si	^_	Us	/	?	0	_	0	rub

## Table 5.1 The ASCII Character Codes

Note: HOW TO READ TABLE 5.1. The ASCII value of any character in table 5.1. may be determined by adding the value at the top of the column with the value to the, left of the row that the character appears in. [A dollar sign (\$) preceeding any value indicates hexadecimal. Values without a dollar sign are represented in decimal or base ten.] The first two columns of characters are the control characters. They are preceeded by circumflexes (^) and followed by their ASCII names.

Example: A control G is represented by: ^G Bel. "Bel" is a short hand notation for "bell", meaning the bell character. Its ASCII value is \$87 (hexadecimal) or 135 (decimal,).

Programmer Note: Table 5.1 shows the ASCII values with the high bit on. For equivalent ASCII representation with the high bit off, subtract \$80 (hexadecimal) or 128 (decimal).

#### Section 5.b.2 Keystrokes

Definition: A KEYSTROKE is, for the purposes of this text, one and only one depression of any given key. Depressing two keys simultaneously constitutes two keystrokes.

Each character in Table 5.1 has a unique name and a corresponding ASCII value. Some ASCII characters may be entered

from the keyboard with only one, keystroke (e.g. Return and Escape) while others may require as many as three keystrokes (e.g. the null character is a control-shift F). Regardless of how many keystrokes are required to type a particular ASCII character, it is considered to be only a single ASCII character. An ASCII character, therefore, is a single element of Table 5.1.

Section 5.b.3 Function Keys and Character Keys

Definition: A FUNCTION KEY is a key that, when depressed by itself or in combination with another key(s), causes some function to occur. By themselves, function keys do not generate ASCII characters. The function keys are: the repeat, reset, control and shift keys. [Exception: depressing the Repeat and Reset keys simultaneously will cause the rub—out character to be generated.]

Note: Repeat — Reset should not be used to output a rub—out since this particular key sequence has other ramifications.

Definition: A CHARACTER KEY is any key on the Apple ]['s keyboard which is NOT a function key.

The Apple keyboard contains 52 keys, five of which are function keys (One repeat key, one reset key. one control key and two shift keys). The remaining 47 are character keys.

Section 5.b.4 Keyboard Characters

Definition: A KEYBOARD CHARACTER is one, two or three keystrokes (of a mode) produced by a combination of one character key and one of the following four possible function key combinations: control, shift, control — shift or none. There are 376 unique keyboard characters, 188 in each mode.

Example: Depressing the shift and escape keys simultaneously produces an escape character. Depressing the escape key produces the escape character. Shift — Escape and Escape are two distinct keyboard characters. Normally, both of these keyboard characters produce the same ASCII character: <escape>.

Another Example: Depressing the Control and G keys simultaneously in the Caps Lock Mode produces a ^G. Depressing the Control and 0 keys simultaneously in the Lower Case Mode produces a ^G. A control 0 in Caps Lock Mode is a different keyboard character than a control G in the Lower Case Mode. however, both of these keystrokes produce the same ASCII character, namely a ^G.

The Apple ][ keyboard is capable of producing 188 unique keyboard character combinations in each mode. This number is calculated by the following formula:

(47 character keys) \* 4 possible control-shift combinations Where the 4 control-shift combinations are:

i) A key nay be pressed by itselfii) A key may be shifted (with either or both shift keys)iii) A key may be pressed in conjunction with the control keyiv) A key may be control- shifted

There are a total of 376 keyboard characters. 188 in the Caps Lock Mode, 188 in the Lower Case Mode.

Table 5.2 [section: 5.d] lists the 47 character keys by their labels and the ASCII character returned by depressing these keys with or without the control or shift keys in the Caps Lock Mode. Table 5.3 [section: 5.e] is a similar table to Table 5.2 except that the characters listed are those of the Lower Case Mode. Table 5.4 [section: 5.e] depicts the differences between Table 5.2 & Table 5.3.

Section 5.c The Reset Key

The Enhancer ][ uses the reset key as a command key. If, for example, the reset key is depressed by itself, the Enhancer will go into Caps Lock Mode. If the shift and reset keys are depressed simultaneously, the Enhancer ][ will go into the Lower Case Mode.

note: The above does not apply if the Mode Lock options has been selected during down load (section: 5.f.4].

## Section 5.c.1 The System Reset

The Enhancer ][ has the ability to select one of the following system reset options:

- i) Control-Reset
- ii) Reset Only
- iii) Disable Reset

In the first setting, whenever the control and reset keys are depressed simultaneously, a system reset (processor reset) will occur. This node is the default node for which your Enhancer ][ has been configured at the factory. Most people prefer this configuration since it is less prone to accidental resets. In the second setting, a system reset occurs whenever

the reset key is depressed. If the Reset Only option has been selected, changing modes of the Enhancer ][ will also cause a system reset — generally not very useful. The third setting completely disables the system reset. With this option, it is still possible to change between the two nodes.

Photo 2.11 shows the Enhancer ][. At the top right of the Enhancer ][, you will see a 6 pin Molex connector. The left three pins (1-3) are the reset control pins. When you examine your Enhancer ][, you should be able to see the plastic (probably blue) shorting blocks on pins 2 and 3. If you place this shorting block on pins 1 and 2, the Reset Only option is selected. Removing the block altogether totally disables the system reset.

Section 5.d The Caps Lock Mode

The Enhancer ][has two fundamental modes of operation. One is the Caps Lock Mode, the other is the Lower Case (caps unlock) Mode [section: 5.d. With only one exception [section: 5.f.3.1], lower case letters may NOT be entered from Caps Lock Mode.

In the Caps Lock Mode, any keystroke sequence will produce the same character as would be produced on the standard Apple. The difference between the standard Apple and the Enhancer ][ in Caps Lock Mode is the auto and fast repeats, the user definable macros and the type ahead buffer. Table 5.1 shows all the possible combinations of keys and the ASCII values generated by typing them.

Table	5.2	Keyboard C	Chara	acter	s and	l thei	r Assoc	iated	ASCII
		Characters	In	the	Caps	Lock	Mode		

Кеу	Alone	Cntl	Shift	Both	Кеу	Alone	Cntl	Shift	Both
Space					Return	^м	^M	^м	^м
0	0	0	0	0	G	G	^ G	G	^ G
1	1	1	1	1	н	Н	ΛH	Н	ΛH
2	2	2	"	"	I	I	Γ	I	Γ
3	3	3	#	#	J	J	^J	J	^J
4	4	4	\$	\$	K	K	^Κ	K	Λĸ
5	5	5	8	8	L	L	^L	L	ΓL
6	6	6	&	&	М	М	^М	]	^]
7	7	7	'	'	N	N	ΛN	^	^ ^
8	8	8	(	(	0	0	^O	0	^O
9	9	9	)	)	р	Р	ŶΡ	6	^ @
:*	:	:	*	*	Q	Q	ŶQ	Q	Ω
;+	;	;	+	+	R	R	^R	R	^R
,<	,	,	<	<	S	S	^S	S	^S
-=	-	-	=	=	Т	т	ŤΤ	Т	îΤ
·>	•	•	>	>	U	U	^U	U	Û
/?	/	/	?	?	v	v	^V	V	Ŷ٧
A	A	Â	А	^A	W	W	^W	W	ŶΨ
В	В	îВ	В	îВ	Х	Х	ŶΧ	Х	ŶΧ
С	C	^C	С	^C	Y	Y	ŶΥ	Y	ŶΥ
D	D	^ D	D	^ D	Z	Z	^ Z	Z	Ω
Е	Е	Ê	Е	Ê	Right Arrow		^U	^U	^U
F	F	^F	F	^ F	Left Arrow	ΛH	ΛH	ΛH	ΛH
					Escape	<b>^</b> [	] ^	î[	٦ <sup>(</sup>

#### Section 5.e The Lower Case (Caps Unlock) Mode

The Enhancer ][ has two fundamental modes of operation. One is the Lower Case (caps unlock) Mode, the other is the Caps Lock Mode [sections 5.d]. With only one exception [section: 5.f.3.1). lower case letters may ONLY be entered from the Lower Case Mode.

In the Lower Case Mode, all 128 ASCII characters may be entered directly from the keyboard. Naturally, user definable macros, a type ahead buffer and auto and fast repeats are available, table 5.3 shows all the possible combinations of keys and the ASCII values generated by typing then.

Section 5.e.1 Shift Lock

When in the Lower Case Mode, if you depress the control key BY ITSELF, you will be placed in shift lock mode. In this mode, if you depress any key, the character output will be the same as if the shift key were held down. This mode will be maintained until either shift key is pressed.

Table 5.3	Keyboard	Characters	and	their	Associated	ASCII	Characters
	In the L	ower Case Mo	ode				

Кеу	Alone	Cntl	Shift	Both	Кеу	Alone	Cntl	Shift	Both
Spac	:e				Return	^м	^м	^м	^м
0	0	~ @	6	~ @	G	g	^ G	G	^G
1	1		!		н	h	ΛH	Н	ΛH
2	2	~	"	~	I	i	^t	I	îΙ
3	3	rub	#	rub	J	j	^J	J	^J
4	4	^\	\$	^\	K	k	^Κ	K	^Κ
5	5	^ <u>]</u>	8	^ <u>]</u>	L	1	^L	L	^L
6	6	^ ^	&	^ ^	М	m	^М	М	^М
7	7		•		N	n	^ N	N	^ N
S	8	{	(	{	0	0	^ O	0	^O
9	9	)	)	}	P	р	ŶΡ	Р	ŶΡ
:*	:	^	*	^	Q	q	^Q	Q	Ω
;+			+		R	r	^ R	R	^R
,<	•	[	<	!	S	S	^S	S	^S
-=	=	_	=	_	Г	t	^r	т	Ê
.>	•	]	>	]	U	u	^U	U	^U
/?	/	\	?	\	V	v	^V	V	^V
А	a	^A	A	^A	W	w	^W	W	^W
В	b	^В	В	^В	x	х	ŶХ	K	ŶΧ
С	С	^C	С	^C	Y	У	ŶΥ	Y	ŶΥ
D	d	^ D	D	^ D	Z	Z	^ Z	Z	ŶΖ
Е	е	Ê	Е	Ê	Right Arrow	^U	^U	^U	^U
F	f	^F	F	^F	Left Arrow	ΛH	ΛH	ΛH	ΛH
					Escape	^[	^[	<b>^</b> [	^[

Example: Depress the control key BY ITSELF. After releasing the control key, depress the K key. Mi upper case K will appear. Now depress the comma key, a less than sign will appear on the screen. Numbers will also be shifted. Depressing the shift key (and releasing) and depressing the K key again now yields a lower case K.

Note: Shift Lock does NOT apply to macros either during definition nor use.

Examples Suppose that the K key had been redefined as some other character. Now if we depressed the control key by itself, we would be in shift lock mode. If we depressed any key except the K key, it would be shifted. The K key, because it has a macro associated with it, is not effected by the Shift Lock Mode. This is true even if the K key were redefined as a K.

Кеу	Alone	Cntl	Shift	Both	Кеу	Alone	Cntl	Shift	Both
Space					   Return				
0		^ @	6	^ @	G	g			
1				1	Н	ĥ			
2		~		~	I	i			
3		rub		rub	J	j			
4		^ \		^\	K	k			
5		^ ]		^ <u>]</u>	L	1			
6		~~		~~	М	m		М	^М
7		`		`	N	n		N	îΝ
8		{		{	0	0			
9		}		}	P	р		Р	^p
:*		^_		^	Q	q			
;+		^		~	R	r			
,<		[		[	S	s			
-=		_		_	T	t			
.>		]		]	U U	u			
/?		\		\	V	v			
A	a				W	W			
В	b				X	х			
С	С				Y	У			
D	d				Z	Z			
Е	е				Right Arro				
F	f				Left Arrow				
					Escape				

Table 5.4 Differences Between Table 5.2 and Table 5.3 using the Values of Table 5.3

Section 5.f User Definable Macro Keys

With your Enhancer ][ you may redefine up to 170 single character macros or one 510 character macro. A macro is a keyboard character which has been redefined to be any ASCII character, or sequence of ASCII characters up to 510 ASCII characters in length. Careful reading of this section and section 5.b is recommended if you plan to use this feature as it is rather complex.

You have already learned how to issue some of the commands that you may give the Enhancer ][ by using the reset and shift keys. In this section you will learn how to use new commands utilizing the repeat key.

Section 5.f.1 The Keys Which May Be Redefined

The Enhancer ][ has two nodes of operation [section, 5.d & 5.e3. Each keyboard character in one mode is distinct from any keyboard character in the other node (section: 5.b.4). Since there are 188 keyboard characters possible from the Apple ]['s keyboard, there are exactly 376 unique keyboard characters possible in both the modes of operation [section: 5.b.4]. Any of these 376 keyboard characters may be redefined. A definition may be from one to 510 ASCII characters in length.

Example: Suppose the Enhancer ][ is in the Caps Lock Mode and that we have redefined the shift C keyboard character to be: CATALOG. Now if one depressed the shift C, CATALOG would be printed on the screen. If we entered the Lower Case Mode and depressed shift C, a shifted C would appear on the screen. Returning to the Caps Lock Mode, and depressing a shift C would, once again, cause CATALOG to be printed. Depressing the C key by itself will produce a capital C.

Section 5.f.2 Macro Memory Usage

The Enhancer ][ has 512 bytes of memory reserved for macro definitions. Each macro requires two bytes overhead and one byte for each ASCII character of the macro. The following formula determines the number of macros possible given the average size of each macro:

Number of Macros = 512 2 + Average Size of Macros

Likewise, the average size nay be computed by:

Chapter Five: Operation Section 5.f.3 Defining a Macro

Macros may be defined in two ways:

i) From the Keyboardii) Down Loaded from a Disc File

Note: Both methods of Macro definitions may be selectively disabled from a down load [section: 5.f.4].

Section 5.f.3.1 Macro Definitions From the Keyboard

Probably the beet way to describe how a Macro may be defined from the keyboard is to start with an example. Let us redefine a shift C keyboard character to he: CATALOG <cr>. Here are the steps we would perform:

	Keystroke Sequence	Characters	Output from the Keyboard
Step	1: Control-shift-repeat		<none></none>
Step	2: Shift C		<none></none>
Step	3: CATALOG <cr></cr>		CATALOG <cr></cr>
Step	4: Repeat		<none></none>

Step 1 tells the Enhancer ][ that we want to define a macro. At step 2. we enter the keyboard character that we wish to define. Step 3 is to enter the macro itself and at Step 4 we tell the Enhancer ][ that we wish to end the macro definition by depressing the repeat key. Notice that the only step which sends any ASCII character(s) to the Apple ][ is Step 3. The characters of the macro definition are the only characters which are output from the keyboard during a macro definition. [Please note that these characters may or may not be output to your monitor, depending upon what software is active at the time.] Step 4 ends the macro definition.

If you depress the shift, control and repeat keys in conjunction with a character key, the corresponding ASCII character or macro definition is fast repeated, and a macro definition is NOT begun.

Note: When fast repeating a character which is control - shifted, it is recommended that the repeat key be the last key pressed and the first key released to eliminate any keyboard bounce.

Here is an example of how to clear a macro key definition or abort a definition once you have depressed the shift, control and repeat keys simultaneously:

Keystroke Sequence	Characters Output from the Keyboard
Step 1: Control-shift-repeat	<none></none>
Step 2: Space Bar	<none></none>
Step 3: Repeat	<none></none>

Step 1 begins the macro definition. At Step 2 you enter the macro to be cleared. If you wish to abort the definition sequence once you have begun, you must enter some keyboard character. You might want to use some key that you have not already defined (perhaps the space bar). Step 3 is to end the macro definition without entering any macro. This procedure will clear any macro associated with the keyboard character in Step 2.

Warning: Omitting Step 2 will not abort a macro definition.

Note: You cannot use the repeat key when defining a macro. You may, however, use the auto repeat function by pressing and holding a key down.

When you are defining a macro, all other macros are temporarily disabled. Recursive macros are not allowed, that is, a macro cannot call another macro. A macro is defined as being some set of ASCII characters, not keyboard characters.

Mode changes are legal when defining a macro. It is possible, therefore, to define a macro in Caps Lock Mode using lower case characters. Changing modes within a macro does not take extra memory to store that macro since only the ASCII values are stored in the macro definition, not the mode actually used to generate the character. Likewise, use of a macro will NEVER cause the node of your keyboard to change. If you begin a macro in one mode, change the mode during the definition and end the definition, your keyboard will be in the second mode once the definition is complete. Your macro, however, will only be defined in the first mode, the mode in which you are not (in this scenario).

Example: You are in the Caps Lock Mode. You depress the shift, control and repeat keys simultaneously. Now you depress the shift and L keys simultaneously. You have just begun to define a shift L in Caps Lock Mode. You now depress the shift

and reset keys simultaneously. This puts you into the Lower Case Mode. You type: "Lower Case Characters" <repeat>. The <repeat> means that you have depressed the repeat key. The definition is now complete. Depressing another character, you find that you are still in the Lower Case Mode. You depress the shift L and a capital I appears on the screen. You now return the Caps Lock Mode by depressing the reset key. Depressing shift L, you find "Lower Case Characters" displayed on your screen.

Section 5.f.4 Down Loading of User Defined Keys.

It is possible to program your keyboard's macro definitions directly from a disc file without having to enter them from the keyboard. Two programs have been provided on the Enhancer ][ Utilities Disc for this purpose: the Macro Editor [section: X.d] and the flown Load Program [section: X.e]. You may create disc files containing different macro definitions for various purposes using the Macro Editor and down load them into your keyboard anytime by using the Down Load Program. You may therefore establish a turnkey system where your keyboard will automatically be programmed by your hello program each time DOS is booted.

Note: Macros CANNOT be down loaded from disc unless the acknowledge wire has been installed [section: 5.g.1].

There are two methods of beginning the down load process. The first is by depressing the repeat and reset keys simultaneously. The second is by installing a one wire modification from pin 12 of F14 on the motherboard to the keyboard connector socket. When this is done, down loading can be done without any operator intervention (i.e. automatically). If the Enhancer I receives the signal to begin down load but the down load program is not running, the down load is aborted. however all, macro definitions are cleared.

Down loading has certain advantages over keyboard entry. You will probably become accustomed to special macros that you will want to have all the time. Down loading is a quick and easy way to enter them into your Enhancer ][. There are certain other options which normally are not available from the keyboard alone. These include the following:

i)	Disable Shift Lock			
ii)	Lock Keyboard Mode			
iii)	Select Mode After Down	Load		
iv)	Disable Auto Repeat			
V)	Disable Type Ahead			
vi)	Disable Keyboard Macro	Entry	&	Clear
vii)	Disable Auto Down Load			

For more information, refer to Appendix C and section X.d.

Section 5.f.5 Repeat Reset

Depressing the repeat and reset keys simultaneously will clear all macro definitions and produce a rub—out character to be output from the keyboard. Tt will also begin the down load process IF the down load program is running.

Note: Use of the repeat - reset to produce a rub-out character is discouraged due to the other effects.

#### Section 5.g The Type Ahead suffer

The type ahead buffer is useful in many applications, especially when the microprocessor is busy with tasks other than checking the keyboard output, such as disc operations. To take full advantage of this feature, the acknowledge wire should be installed (between sockets A7 and B7 on the motherboard). The Enhancer ][ is programmed to give a pseudo type ahead buffer in the absence of this wire, however this operation is discouraged due to the possibility of data loss.

Programmer Note: The type ahead buffer may be disabled from a down load [section: 5.f.4].

#### Section 5.g.1 The Acknowledge Line

Normally, when the keyboard has a character to send, it sends it. When the Apple receives a character from the keyboard, it will set a strobe. This means that programs know when a character is waiting to be read from the keyboard. The keyboard, on the other hand, does not know when that character has been processed by the Apple. To make a type ahead buffer function efficiently, it must know when the character has been read so that it can send the next character. The acknowledge wire gives this information to the Enhancer ][. Without the acknowledge wire, the Enhancer ][ has no way of knowing when the Apple has read the data off the keyboard and is ready for more.

Note: The Enhancer ][ is programmed to send characters Out at certain intervals IF the acknowledge wire has NOT been installed, in the hope that the Apple will be ready to receive the next character. Since many factors can determine when the Apple is ready for character, this method is prone to data loss. The Enhancer ][ has been programmed using techniques which will minimize data loss without causing a severe delay in overall throughput.

Installation of the acknowledge wire [section: 2.d] is neither very difficult nor time consuming The time taken to install it will pay for itself many times over and will significantly improve the reliability and efficiency of your Enhancer ][.

Note: If the acknowledge wire is not installed, macros CANNOT be down loaded from disc.

## Section 5.q.2 The Flush Buffer Commands

There are two commands which will flush (empty) the type ahead buffer. They are Reset and ^C. A flush buffer command is necessary for a number of reasons, the most significant of which is to clear the buffer once you no longer need its contents or when you believe that you may have entered garbage into it.

Control, C was chosen as a flush buffer command because of BASIC. If  $^{\circ}C$  did not flush the buffer, BASIC wouldn't see the  $^{\circ}C$  if there was any character in the buffer before the  $^{\circ}C$  and you wouldn't be able to halt program execution without a system reset. Since it might be useful to enter a C into a macro.  $^{\circ}C$  will not flush the buffer IF the  $^{\circ}C$  is PART of the macro definition.

Note: If you redefine the Control-C keyboard character to be a ^C ASCII character, depressing Control-C will not cause the buffer to be flushed (in the mode defined) since it is a macro. If that macro is cleared, ^C will once again cause a flush buffer.

Note: Changing modes, or depression of the Reset key at any time will cause the buffer to be flushed.

#### Section 5.g.3 Macros

Macros use the type ahead buffer. When a macro key is struck, that macro is placed into the type ahead buffer. If the buffer is filled, the Enhancer I will wait until a character is output from the buffer before placing the next character of the macro into the buffer.

Note: If the acknowledge wire has not been installed or the type ahead buffer has been disabled, macros MAY appear not to function properly due to data loss.

Notes: If the acknowledge wire is not installed, macros CANNOT be down loaded from disc.

Section 5.h Self Test Diagnostics

Whenever the power is turned on to your Apple ][ computer, your Enhancer ][ performs a self test. The entire test takes less than a second but is rather comprehensive. The RAM is tested and a checksum is performed on the firmware. If any fault conditions are found, the Enhancer ][ will attempt to print an error message to your screen. Naturally, there can be conditions where output of an error message is impossible.

To initiate the self test routine manually, turn your Apple ]['s power off and remove any disc controller card you may have in the system. Now turn the power on. If no error message is printed and you can enter characters into the system normally. your Enhancer ][ is probably in good working order. If an error message is printed, refer to chapter three.

Generally, if errors which are subtle in nature do occur in the Enhancer ][, they will be detected by the self test diagnostics. Gross errors will probably lock your keyboard up entirely. Therefore, if no error message is printed on power up, and your keyboard allows you to enter characters, it is very likely that it is functioning correctly. If you feel, however, that there is something wrong, refer to chapter three.

Note: The Enhancer ]['s RAM and ROM are entirely separate from any of your Apple ]['s memory (both RAM & ROM). You CANNOT make a memory listing of your Enhancer ][ from your Apple ][.

#### Section 5.1 Dvorak Option

As lore would have it, the Dvorak keyboard layout [photo: 5.i.l] was the result of a United States government grant - the purpose of which was to find the most efficient keyboard layout possible. Apparently, the beloved QWERTY keyboard, with which the Apple ][ is blessed. was designed to actually slow the typist down. This is because the first typewriters could not type as fast as the first typists could strike the keys, causing damage to their primitive mechanisms. Thus the QWERTY layout.

The Dvorak keyboard is a keyboard in which all the vowels are located on the home row of keys. Supposedly all the other keys are placed in such a way that the most frequently used keys are easiest to get to. Proponents say that the Dvorak keyboard can be learned 2 to 4 times more quickly than the QWERTY keyboard. Typing speed is supposed to be increased by about 70%.

Since June of 1981, Videx has supported a Dvorak option for the original Keyboard & Display Enhancer and will continue this support for the Enhancer ][. An optional firmware EPROM which will remap your keyboard into the Dvorak layout may be purchased

from Videx. The user may then pull the key-caps off their keyboard and change the layout of the keys themselves.

Chapter Six: Apple ][ Language Considerations

Chapter Table of Contents.

6.a) Apple DOS & BASICS 6.a.1) The RAM Card Solution 6.a.2) ROM Cards 6.a.3) The Key Filter Program

6.b) 6502 Machine Language 6.c) Pascal 6.d) FORTRAN Chapter Six: Apple ][ Language Considerations

Section 6.a Apple BASICs and DOS

In both of the Apple ]['s monitor ROMs (old and new), there is a routine that converts lower case characters to upper case characters. This routine, named CAPTST, also converts certain symbols into other characters (appendix: A). Unfortunately, CAPTST is used by most of the major input routines of the monitor, DOS and both BASICS (including BASICS INPUT statement). Most lower case characters entered into the computer will therefore be mapped into upper case characters unless CAPTST is either altered or bypassed. The Videoterm 80 column board, when active, will bypass CAPTST. The text of this section, therefore, applies only to the 40 column mode.

In this section, we will discuss software and hardware methods of bypassing or altering CAPTST. Not all methods may be used by all users. Please be careful to note any of the cautions listed for the method you choose to use.

The optimal solution for your system configuration depends upon whether or not it includes a RAM card, either Apple's Language Card or some other brand.

# Section 6.a.1 The RAM Card Solution

There are two types of RAM cards: those with on-board F8 ROMs and those without. The Apple Language Card contains this ROM. moat of the others do not.

If your card does have a socket for a 2716 EPROM to replace the PS ROM, you are advised to take advantage of this feature. Here is what it does: the on-board F8 RON completely replaces the F8 ROM on the motherboard. This means that the motherboard F8 ROM is permanently disabled. It may be removed from the system completely. If the RAM is active, both the on-board P8 RON and the motherboard P8 ROM are disabled. If you do replace the on-board F8 ROM with your own copy, your resident language can contain the Lower Case Fix. If you do not replace this ROM, your system will behave just like the RAM cards without the on-board F8 ROMs.

RAM cards without on-board F8 ROMs will not be able to implement the Lower Case Fix in the resident BASIC. You may. however, load either BASIC into the RAM card and once there, make the Lover Case Fix. The Configuration Program on the Enhancer ][ Utilities Disc will create modified FPBASIC and INTBASIC files and set the HELLO program to load one of the two BASICs into you RAM card every time you boot to that disc. When you run the configuration program [section: X.a), you should select the version of BASIC that you use the most to be loaded into the RAM card.

# Chapter Six: Apple ][ Language Considerations

Note: If YOU have an Apple ][ plus system, cad you configure your hello program to load Applesoft into the RAM card, Integer BASIC will not be immediately available to you. That is, if you try to RUN an Integer BASIC file, or type in INT, you will get a LANGUAGE NOT AVAILABLE error message. To use Integer BASIC, you need to types BRUN INTBASIC. At this point, Integer BASIC is available, however Applesoft will no longer be capable of lower case input since your system will use the ROM version. To return to a Lower Case Fixed version of Applesoft. you should BRUN FPBASIC followed by an attempt to enter Integer BASIC (i.e. type INT). This has to do with the version of Applesoft at which DOS is currently looking.

Section 6.a.2 ROM Cards

Owners of ROM cards may program and modify a 2716 EPROM to allow lower case input in both BASICs [section: A.c].

Section 6.a.3 The Key Filter Program

There is a program on the Enhancer ][ Utilities Disc called Key Filter. Key Filter is a software method of bypassing CAPTST. It can be used to allow input of lower case characters by most programs written in either BASIC or 6502 machine language. The Key Filter program should not be used with word processors [section: 7.a].

Since the Key Filter program lives in RAM, it will take up some of your free memory — though not a great deal. It is vulnerable to attack from other programs. It can be disconnected with certain monitor, DOS and BASIC commands. It must be loaded from disc each time the power is turned on or DOS is booted. Key Filter is a good solution for many people. however, there are other solutions as well.

Section 6.b 6502 Machine Language

When writing programs in 6502 machine code, if you do not use the Apple ][ monitor's GETLN routine (including GETLNZ & GETLN1), you should not encounter problems with lower case input. We suggest that you write your own GET LINE routine. If you should choose not to. CAPTST must be modified. The procedure is the same as that which is listed in the Apple DOS and BASICS section [section: 6.a].

The single character input routines of the monitor, namely KEYIN, RDKEY and RDCHAR have no problems inputting any ASCII character, including lower case characters.

Direct reading of the keyboard causes no problems.

chapter Six: Apple ][ Language Consideration.

Section 6.c Pascal

Pascal has no problems with lower case letters if you are using the Videoterm 80 column card or once SYSTEM.APPLE has been modified by OUTPATCH (40 columns) [section: X.f]

# Section 6.d FORTRAN

Apple FORTRAN uses the Apple Pascal Operating System. Therefore, if you have a Videoterm or, in 40 columns, if you use a Outpatched [section: X.f] version of the SYSTEM.APPLE file (which you might be using for your Pascal discs) on your FORTRAN discs, Apple FORTRAN will have no more problems with lower case characters than Pascal does, which presumably is none. If you are having problems, refer to the Pascal section of this manual (section: 6.c]

Chapter Table of Contents.

7.a) Word Processors

7.a.1) Generally
7.b.2) A Note on Wordstar

7.b) CP/M
7.c.1) Applesoft, Integer BASIC and DOS

7.c.2) Pascal etc.
7.c.3) CP/M

Section 7..a Word Processors

Most word processors will work with the Enhancer ][. Some have a special configuration for hardware input of lower case. Some have various other Options available. This section presents some general guidelines to follow.

Section 7.a.1 Generally

Almost all word processors have some kind of configuration program or routine. You should read your word processing system a manual to determine the various options available to you. Since each word processing system is different, we will present some of the options which are usually available and whether or not they are appropriate.

The Enhancer ][ DOES have lower case (hardware) DISPLAY capability.

The Enhancer ][ DOES have lower case (hardware) INPUT capability.

The Enhancer ][ is NOT a shift wire, single wire or single wire shift mod. It does not use any game paddle port nor push button input. Answering yes to this option of ten inhibits input of upper case letters.

If your word processor does not have an option for hardware input of lover case characters, you should select the software input option (if any). Every time you go into the editor, you should select the shift lock Option OF THE WORD PROCESSOR. On some systems this is a double escape or perhaps a control C. Read you Owner's manual to find out what the command is for your system. Once your word processor is in shift lock mode, it will probably read the keyboard directly without trying to convert anything to lower case. Since the Enhancer ][ produces true upper and lower case, you should be able to use the Enhancer ][. as you normally would, to enter upper and lower case characters. How long this shift lock will last (without having to re-issue the command to invoke it) varies from word processor to word processor. It may be that whenever you re-enter the editor, you will also have to reset the shift lock mode.

Section 7.a.2 A Note on Wordstar

The original release of Wordstar 3.0 had an option for hardware input of lower case. Unfortunately, this release contained son software errors dealing with the use of control K

and control A. MicroPro has indicated that a patch to correct this software problem will be available from MicroPro no later than November, 1981. If your version of Wordstar doesn't function properly, contact MicroPro directly.

Note: Wordstar is a registered trademark of MicroPro.

Apple CP/M is compatible with the Enhancer ][. Depending upon your system configuration, you may have to inform your CP/M system that you can display lower case characters.

If you have a Videoterm 80 column card, you will not need to perform the following operation. The normal Apple does not allow for the display of lower case characters in the 40 column mode, therefore, 40 column CP/M does not normally display lower case characters. Since the Lower Case Chip supplied with the Enhancer ][ gives your Apple lower case display capability, you will probably want to activate the lowercase display ability of the CP/M system. To do this, you will need to perform the following:

A> MBASIC CONFIGIO

The A> is, of course, the CP/M prompt. You will then be asked if you have lower case, the answer is yes. Once you exit CONFIGIO, you will be able to display lower case letters.

#### Section 7.c Other Commercial Software

How friendly your software packages are to lover case characters depends upon a number of independent variables. This section will discuss some of the reasons why certain programs work or don't work, how they might he made to work and the ramifications involved.

Generally speaking, the largest single factor in determining whether a program will like lower case characters is the environment in which it lives. On the Apple ][, we have three basic environments:

- i) Applesoft. Integer BASE or DOS.
- ii) Pascal. FORTRAN. or any other language using the Pascal operating system.
- iii) CP/M

Section 7.c.1 Applesoft. Integer BASIC and DOS.

Note: The following paragraph does not apply to systems using the Videoterm 80 column card.

Programs written in Applesoft, Integer BASIC or which use the input routines of the Apple ]['s monitor generally do not like lower case letters. This is usually due to CAPTST [section: 6.a; appendix: A] a routine of the Apple monitor. If CAPTST is the root of the problem, modifying CAPTST [appendix: A] might allow lower case entry. If CAPTST is not the problem, then the software package in question probably has its own input routines. If so. then the software itself will probably have to be modified. This is usually more work than profitable.

Assuming that one cam get a program to accept lower case input, the the battle is not necessarily over. Since upper ease characters have completely different ASCII values than lower case characters, and since programs which are not designed to accept lower case input are not expecting lower case characters, it is likely that lower case characters cannot be substituted for their upper case equivalents.

Example: A program may stop and ask a yes or no question. You enter a lower case "y" in response. The program checks for an upper case "Y" only. If the response is not an upper case "Y", it assumes the answer was no. It didn't see an upper case "Y". You thought you said yes, the program thought that you said no.

Section 7.c.2 Pascal, etc.

Note: FORTRAN and other languages which use the Pascal operating system have the same restrictions as Pascal.

Once you have made the SYSTEM.APPLE patch [section: X.f] you nay enter lower case characters to your hearts content. Pascal recognizes lower case characters as legitimate commands. Again, the same problem as outlined in the example of section 7.c.1 above applies to programs written in Pascal as well.

Note: If you have a Videoterm, 80 column card in slot 3. Pascal will turn it on when you boot. With the Videoterm, you do not need to make the patches to SYSTEM.APPLE as mentioned above.

Section 7.c.3 CP/M

Any program in the CP/M or Softcard environment should be able to enter lower case letters directly from the keyboard. Naturally, CONFIGIO must be set for lower case display [section: 7.b]. Again, the restriction as illustrated in the example of section 7.c.l applies to any CP/M based program.

Note: If you have a Videoterm 80 column card in slot 3. CP/M will turn it on when you boot. With the Videoterm, you do not need to run CONFIGIO as mentioned above.

Chapter Eight: Peripheral Considerations

Chapter Table of Contents.

- 8.a) Peripherals in General
- Videoterm 8.b)

- 8.c) Language Card and Other RAM Cards
  8.d) Softcard (Z80)
  8.e) Printers, Parallel and Serial I/O Boards
  8.f) Disc Drive Controllers

# Chapter Eight: Peripherals Considerations

#### Section 8.a Peripherals in General

There should be no interference between the Enhancer ][ and any peripheral. This is because the Enhancer ][ only modifies the output of the keyboard. It does not use any of the Apple's memory or other address lines. Even the wires that you installed for the type ahead buffer and the automatic down loading of the macro definitions from disc should not affect any peripheral. It is possible, however, that the software used to automatically down load the macro definitions could interfere with a device using the annunicator port number three. In this event, the Auto flown Load Disable option should be selected [section: 5.f.4].

Problems could arise if the firmware of some peripheral looked at the keyboard output for an upper case character and saw a lower case character instead. This problem may be negated by selecting Caps Lock mode.

#### Section 8.b The Videoterm

The Videoterm 80 column card is completely compatible with the Enhancer ][. In fact, it can make life a lot easier since it does not try to convert lower case characters into upper case characters. The original Keyboard & Display Enhancer was originally conceived as an option for the Videoterm. but our engineers decided to make it a stand alone product which could be used in the 40 column mode as well.

Throughout this manual, you are likely to find notes indicating that use of the Videoterm 80 column card negates certain problems and negates the need for various patches.

## Section 8.c The Language Card and Other RAM Cards

There is no interference between the Enhancer ][ and any of the RAM cards available on the market. As a matter of fact, the use of a RAM card can actually be a benefit to the Enhancer ][ [sections A.d]. This is true in the 40 column Apple BASICs or DOS environments since the monitor may easily be modified to accept lower case input. Chapter Eight: Peripherals Considerations

Section 8.d Softcard (Z80)

There is no problem using the Softcard in conjunction with the Enhancer ][. If you are using the Enhancer ][ without a Videoterm 80 column card under CP/M, you will probably want to refer to section 7.b.

# Section 8.e Printers, Parallel & Serial I/O Boards

There should be no interference between the Enhancer ][ and any I/O device. This is because the Enhancer ][ only modifies the output of the keyboard, it does not use any Apple ][ RAM or addresses other than the keyboard input byte. If you are having problems with your printer or other device, it is probably a software problem.

You should keep in mind that some software may be looking for upper case characters and does not expect the input of any lower case characters [section: 7c.1]. Also, some printers cannot print lower case characters. To test your printer's capabilities, you might try the following from Applesoft:

]PR# <printer slot number>
]FOR DU=32 TO 127:PRINT CHR\$(DU)"";:NEXT

Where the "]" is the Applesoft prompt (and is not typed into the computer). This should print all of the 96 printable ASCII characters that your printer cam print. If you do not see any lower case characters printed, then your printer doesn't know how to print lower case characters.

# Section 8.f Disc Drive Controllers

Generally, the Enhancer ][ should be completely compatible with any disc drive and disc drive controller. Once again, the only problem that one is likely to encounter is that the Disc Operating System is likely not to be able to understand lower case characters (section: 7.c.1].

## Appendix A: The lower Case Fix

While the Enhancer ][ turns your Apple Vs keyboard into a full ASCII keyboard, not all programs will be able to read lower case letters and certain special symbols, i.e. ASCII characters with an ASCII value greater than \$E0 (224 decimal). This is because the routine CAPTST always subtracts \$20 (32 decimal) from ASCII characters greater than \$E0 (224 decimal). To input lower case characters directly from the keyboard. CAPTST must either be modified or bypassed. This appendix deals with some of the solutions which are possible.

Note: Use of the Videoterm 80 column board (or any environment other than Apple DOS or BASIC, e.g. Pascal, FORTRAN or CP/M) will bypass CAPTST.

There are basically four groups of system configuration:

- i) No card in slot zero (neither a RAM nor ROM card)
- ii) A ROM card in slot zero (either Applesoft or Integer BASIC)
- iii) An Apple RAM card (i.e. a Language Card) or other RAM card with an on board F8 ROM
- iv) A non-Apple RAM card (i.e. without the on hoard F8 ROM)

Note: This appendix explains how to create a binary file that can be used to program a 2716 EPROM. The 2716 nay be plugged into any Apple Language Card. A 2716 EPROM is strongly recommended for those who are able to take advantage of this tact. A method of modifying a 2716 EPROM to plug directly into the on-board ROM sockets is also described. Extreme caution is urged when using a MODIFIED 2716 EPROM as damage to the computer or it's peripherals could result if it is improperly implemented.

Section A.a CAPTST

CAPTST itself looks something like this:

FD7E:C9	E0	CAPTST	CMP	#\$E0	;Greater than \$E0 ?
FD80:90	02		BCC	FD84	;No, Jump to next part
FD82:29	0 F		AND	#\$DF	;Yes, Convert to CAPS
FD84:					

While several fixes are possible, we suggest a change in the third instruction:

FD82: 29 FF AND, #\$FF ;Yes, Do nothing

Page A—1

An AND with \$FF will, of course, do nothing at all. To do this, we need to change the byte at FD83 - not FD82 - from a \$DF to an \$FF.

Section A.b Implementation

The Key Filter program [section: X.f] is a software method which will work for all system configurations, however it will not work with all programs. Aa with any program located in RAM, it is volatile and can be disconnected or destroyed. Other alternatives should be examined before deciding to rely on the Key Filter program. Likewise, the Key Filter program should be reviewed since it has some extra features. The Key Filter program is completely compatible with the methods of this appendix. Systems with ROM cards (either Applesoft or Integer) nay program end modify a 2716 EPROM to replace the motherboard FS ROM [section: A.c]. RAM card owners will find a number of solutions, depending upon their needs and exact system configuration [section: A.d].

Section A.c The ROM Card Solution

Applesoft cards and Integer BASIC cards are the same except for the ROMs they come with. There is a single set of solder pads labeled F8 near the bottom of the card, toward the left of center. If this pad does not have a solder bridge across it, the F8 socket on the motherboard will always be active. Therefore, a modified 2716 EPROM [section: A.f] nay be used in this socket. This solution will then allow direct entry of lower case characters in both Applesoft and Integer BASIC.

Warning: If a modified 2716 EPROM is placed in the FS socket on the motherboard, care should, be exercised at all times to ensure that the F8 solder pad is never bridged end that a RAM card is never used while the modified 2716 EPROM is in any socket on the motherboard. Failure to observe this restriction may result in permanent damage to your Apple ][ or any of it's peripherals. It is therefore suggested that labels reminding you of this be placed on the modified 2716 EPROM. the ROM Card and the RAM chip at socket location E3 on the motherboard.

Note: It is strongly suggested that the F8 ROM which would be replaced by the modified 2716 EPROM be kept and stored in conductive foam, a metal box or some aluminum foil to prevent damage from static electricity.

## Appendix A: The Lower Case Fix

Section A.d The RAM Card Solution

There are a number of solutions available for RAM card systems. The optimal would be an Apple Language Card with your own 2716 EPROM on-board. This would allow easy implementation of the patches to CAPTST in both Applesoft and Integer BASIC. Things can become a little more complex if your RAN card does not have an onboard 2716 EPROM. Let us now examine both of these cases to see what cam be done and how it may be done.

RAM cards duplicate the area of memory used by the on-board ROMs. This includes the F8 monitor ROM. Normally, when the resident language is being used, the ROMs on the motherboard are active and the RAM card is totally disabled. Likewise, when the non-resident language is being used, the RAM card is active and the motherboard ROMS are completely disabled.

Note: In the case of the Apple ][ Language Card, the motherboard F8 ROM is always disabled. It is always replaced by the RON on-board the RAM card. That is. when the motherboard ROMs are active, the ROM on-board the RAM card is also active (replacing the disabled F8 ROM on the motherboard). when the RAM is active, all the ROMs are disabled (including the on-board RAM) and the F8 area in RAM is active.

Section A.d.1 Apple Language Cards

Since the on-board ROM completely replaces the motherboard F8 ROM. and since this ROM may be configured for a 2716 EPROM. one may make the changes necessary in the monitor and program a 2716 so that the resident language will have lower case capability. The non-resident language poses little problem since it is contained in RAM and stored on disc. It may therefore be easily modified and saved.

Note: If you do not intend to program a 2716 EPROM for use on your Apple ][ Language Card, you will not be able to modify the resident BASIC language (i.e. Applesoft on an Apple ][ plus). You should therefore refer to the procedure for RAM cards without the on-board F8 ROM.

Section A.d.1.1 Installing the 2716 EPROM

To use the programmed 2716 EPROM on the Language Card, you will need to configure the card for a 2716. If you examine the board, you will find a single pair of solder pads located near the top right corner labeled 2716. You should place a solder bridge across these pads, completing the circuit. Further examination should yield an etched symbol which looks something like two arrow heads meeting head on, or like the silhouette of art hour glass, near the bottom center of the board. The

## Appendix A: The Lower Case Fix

connection between the two triangles must be severed. Once both of these steps have been performed, the Language Card is configured for a 2716 EPROM.

The next step is to carefully replace the on-board ROM in the socket on the Language Card with the 2716 EPROM. The notched end of the EPROM should point toward the top of the board (as silk screened) You should ensure that the window portion of the EPROM has some kind of label over it to prevent program erasure.

## Section A.e Row to Modify the Monitor Without a RAM Card

Modifications for Old Monitor ROM are NOT the same as those for the Autostart Monitor ROM. If you do not know which monitor ROM you have, perform this simple test. Turn your power off and turn it back on. If your disc drives start to boot or you see either the Applesoft or Integer BASIC prompt or you see APPLE ][ at the top of the screen, you have the Autostart Monitor, otherwise you should see a screen full of garbage with a monitor (asterisk) prompt at the lower left hand edge of the screen.

Section A.e.1 Modifying the Autostart Monitor

Boot DOS. From either BASIC, type: CALL -151 <cr> to get into the monitor. Now type the following:

800<F800.FFFFM <Cr>
800:4A 08 20 <cr>
BB3:C9 E0 B0 5 29 3F 9 40 60 29 1F 60 <Cr>
D11:20 B3 FB EA <Cr>
D83:FF <Cr>

If you want a solid cursor, type: BBA:00 <Cr> Now type:

### BSAVE MONITOR, A\$800, L\$800

This now completes the modifications to the monitor code.

Appendix A: The Lower Case Fix

Section A.e.2 Old Monitor ROM

Boot DOS. From either BASIC, type: CALL -151 <Cr> to get into the monitor. Now type the following:

800<F800.FFFFM <Cr> D83:FF <Cr>

If you want a solid cursor, type: D14:00 <Cr>

Now type:

BSAVE MONITOR, A\$800, L\$800

This now Completes the modifications to the monitor code.

Section A.f Modifying a 2716 EPROM

Warning: The following modification should never be used in conjunction with a RAM card. Doing so could cause damage to your RAM card.

Note: Apple ][ Language Cards can be configured for unmodified 2716 EPROMs.

To allow the 2716 to be plugged directly into a ROM socket on the Apple ][ motherboard (i.e. a socket which CANNOT be configured for a 2716 EPROM), you will need to make the following modifications to the EPROM AFTER it has been burned:

Place a jumper wire between pins 12 and 18. Place another jumper wire between pins 21 and 24. These jumper wires should be soldered into place. Bend pins 18 and 21 up flat next to the bottom of the chip so that the pins do not go into the motherboard socket.

Naturally, you will want to place some kind of label over the window portion of the chip to prevent it from being erased.

Note: The pins are numbered from 1 to 24 on a 2716. One end of the chip will have a notch, dot or depression. Placing this at the twelve o'clock position with the top (window) side up, pin one is the first pin to the left (counter-clockwise). The pins are numbered counter-clockwise around the chip. Pin 24 is directly opposite pin 1.

Page A-5

## Appendix B: Lower Case Display

Section B.a Revision 0 through 6 Apples

The Enhancer ][ may be used on revision 0 through 6 Apples with certain restrictions. Since the Enhancer ][ replaces the keyboard encoder board, the keyboard must be the piggyback style. Though revision 0 through 6 Apples usually don't have this style of keyboard, the user may purchase one from Apple WITHOUT the encoder board — and install it on their system. Older style keyboards may be used on the newer machines and vice versa.

The other problem that one faces is that of lower case display. The Lower Case Chip CANNOT be used with revision 0 through 6 Apples. Here are some solutions:

- i) Use the Videoterm 80 column card. It is capable of displaying lower case characters in the 80 column mode.
- ii) Modify the an old Keyboard & Display Enhancer I to be a display only device [section: B.b]
- iii) Use some other revision 0 through 6 Apple 40 column lower case display device

Note: This manual assumes that you have a revision 7 or greater Apple. If you have a revision 0 through 6 Apple, all references to lower case display (in 40 columns) does not apply unless you have implemented options ii or iii above.

Appendix B.b How to Modify Your Old Enhancer for Display Only

Note: This section is applicable only to Revision 0 through 6 motherboards only.

This section addresses a modification which can be made to the original Keyboard & Display Enhancer to turn it into a display only device. This will allow the Keyboard & Display Enhancer the be used as a 40 column lower case character generator and the Enhancer ][ to be used as normal. The Enhancer ][ will, of course, have to be installed on a piggyback style keyboard.

All of these modifications nay be made on the back side of the Keyboard & Display Enhancer. The first step is to disable the control and shift key inputs. To do this we need only one piece of wire not much longer than 6 centimeters (approximately 2 inches). This may be a bare wire of just about any thickness. Wire wrap wire will do just fine. Referring to page A-4 of the Keyboard & Display Enhancer Owner's Reference Manual, you should see the 6 fingered Molex connector jack to the right of the

## Appendix B: Lower Case Display

board in the photograph. Pins 1 and 3 must both be connected to ground (i.e. Pin 7 of 1J6). You say connect all six pins to ground, if you like.

The next step is to jumper the normally no-connections from the keyboard socket to the keyboard header going to the A7 socket on the motherboard. There are only two that we will need. One is for the type ahead buffer, the other for the automatic down loading of macro definitions. Simply jumper Pin 9 of P3 to Pin 9 of J1 and Pin 4 of P3 to Pin 4 of J1.

Note: You should place a piece of paper inbetween the two Enhancers to prevent electrical contact. A standard piece of note book paper will probably due the job nicely. Appendix C: Down Load Technical Data

The data transmitted to the keyboard during down load is of the following format:

byte	name	function		
0	status.	Selects down load options		
1&2	pntend	Pointer to end of table (Low byte, high byte)		
All other bytes	macdef	Macro definition (format below)		
Last Byte	tabend	End of Table (must be zero)		
Where STATUS	is of the f	following format:		
0 \$0 2 \$2 4 \$4 8 \$8	Bit1: Lock Bit2: Sele	able Shift Lock k Keyboard Mode ect Lower Case Mode after flown Load able Auto Repeat		

16	\$10	Bit4:	Disable Type Ahead
32	\$20	Bit5:	Disable Macro Entry & Clear from Keyboard
64	\$40	Bit6:	Lock Out Auto Down Load
128	\$80	Bit7:	Unused

If any given bit is on, that option is selected. If Bit 2 Is off, Caps Lock Mode is selected after down load. If Bit 6 is on, down load is disabled and it is impossible to change any of the above conditions until the system has been powered off.

PNTEND is equal to the number of bytes in MACDEF + 1.

Where MACDEF (macro definition) is in the following format:

byte	name	function
0	mcsib	Contains information on mode, control & shift keys
1	matrx	Location on key map
All other bytes	macro	ASCII values of macro definition, high bit set

## Appendix C: Down load Technical Data

MCSIB is a value from 0 to 7. If MCSIB is in the range of 0 to 3, the macro being defined is in Caps lock Mode. If MCSIB is in the range of 4 to 7, the macro is defined in lower Case Mode. The following table define MCSIB:

Caps lock Mode	Lower Case Mode
0	 
1	
2	
t 3	1 7
	Caps lock Mode 

Matrx is the location in the keyboard matrix. This table lists the values in both decimal and hexadecimal:

Decim	al:	0	16	32	48
	Hex:	\$00	\$10	\$20	\$30
0	\$0	3	U	с	
1	\$1	4	I	v	Return
2	\$2	5	0	В	
3	\$3	6	Р	N	
4	\$4	_+   7	D	 М	
5	\$5	8	F	,	
6	\$6	9	G	•	
7	\$7	0	H	/	
8	 \$8	-+   :	J	s	
9	\$9	j –	К	2	
10	\$A	Q	L	I	
11	\$B	W	;	Escap	e
12	\$C	+   E	Left Arrow	 A	
13	\$D	R	Right Arro	w Space	Bar
14	\$E	T	Z		
15	\$F	Y Y	х		

Appendix V: Tech's Installation Checklist

These are the tools required to install the Enhancer ][:

- i) Phillips screwdriver
- ii) Pliers (preferably needle-nose)
- iii) Wire cutters
- iv) Wire stripper
- ( ) Unplug the Apple and remove all the cards from the slots.
- ( ) Remove the case from the bottom of the Apple.
- ( ) Replace the chip in socket A-5 with the one marked 'Lower Case
- () Remove the piggyback board from the keyboard.
- ( ) Transfer the 16 pin cable to the equivalent socket on the Enhancer ][.
- () Now, look at the underside of the keyboard; On some Apples there will be a metal stiffener bar across the back of the keyboard; a strip of insulating material should be placed over the edge of this bar so that when the Enhancer ][ is installed, no bare metal touches it.
- () Look mow at the plastic spacers that held the piggyback board on. The right spacer (the one further from the side of the Apple) must be rotated 90 degrees so its flanges are parallel to the edge of the keyboard [photo: 2.13].
- ( ) Install time Enhancer ][ on the keyboard in place of the piggyback board you removed.
- Optional: Install a wire leading from pin 5 of socket B-7 to pin 9 of the keyboard cable socket. This enables the type-ahead buffer.
- Optional: Install another wire leading from pin 12 of. socket F-14 to pin 4 of the keyboard table socket and
- () REMOVE THE BLUE SHORTING PLUG FROM PIN 5 OF THE MOLEX CONNECTOR [photo: 2.11]. This enables totally automatic downloading of key redefinitions.
- ( ) Place the case of tile Apple back on its base, being careful not to crush the keyboard cable plug.

Appendix V: Tech's Installation Checklist

- () Plug the keyboard cable connector into its socket, making sure that pin one of the cable enters hole number one of the socket.
- () Reinstall two of the screws immediately under the keyboard, but don't bother replacing the washers.
- ( ) Proceed to the installation checkout section. If everything checks out ok, complete the re-assembly of the Apple ][(with the power off), else refer to Chapter 3.

End of installation.

# Appendix W: Specifications

Microprocessor: 6504 (uses the 6502 instruction set) RAM: 1K static (low power) Firmware ROM: 2716 EPROM Dimensions: 16.1 cm by 7.4 cm Technology: LS TTL, MOS, and CMOS Type ahead buffer: 128 characters Auto repeat: approximately 15 characters per second Fast repeat: approximately 50 characters per second Installation: replaces keyboard encoder board Control - Reset protection: plug/jumper selectable Key redefinitations: down loadable from disc Memory for macro definitions: 1/2 K (up to 170 single character macros) Self test diagnostics: RAM test & ROM checksum, automatic on power up.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

## Section X.a The Configuration & Hello Programs

The Configuration & Hello Programs run, for the most part, automatically. When run the first time, the Hello program will call one of the configuration programs. The configuration programs request that you insert a DOS system master diskette. This is to load in the FPBASIC and INTBASIC files, modify them [appendix: A] with the Lower Case Fix and save them on the Enhancer ][ Utilities Disc.

The configuration program will ask you whether you want to load Integer BASIC or Applesoft in the RAM card. You should respond with the BASIC that you plan to use the most. (If you have a RAM card with an on-board F8 ROM and you have burned your own 2716 EPROM monitor ROM, then you should respond with the BASIC that is not resident.)

There are two Hello programs on the disc. One is in Applesoft, the other in Integer BASIC. The Applesoft program is named hELLO. The DOS is set to boot to this file. The Integer file is named APPLESOFT. If you boot this disc on an Integer system, DOS will attempt to load in HELLO, but since it is in Applesoft, it will attempt to Load Applesoft into the system from a file named APPLESOFT. Therefore, regardless of what kind of ROMs you have, the appropriate file will be run upon boot-up.

Line 10 of the Hello program controls what the program will do when booted. If it is missing, the configuration program is called. Otherwise, line 10 will set the variable I equal to 1, 2 or 3. If it is 1, Key Filter is run. If it is 2, Integer BASIC is loaded into the language card. If it is 3, Applesoft is selected (to be loaded into the language card).

Note: The configuration programs produce super fast loading FPBASIC and INTBASIC files.

]LIST

5 POKE 216,0: TEXT : PRINT : HOME : POKE - 23112,129: POKE - 23104,128 : REM CHANGE DOS TO SELECT NON RESIDENT BASIC FIRST 15 PRINT "DOS VERSION 3.3": IF LEN (J\$) THEN PRINT CHR\$ (4)"BRUN"J\$ 20 PRINT :PRINT "Apple II plus

Loading";

25 ON I GOTO 50,100,150 30 PRINT "Configuration program" 40 PRINT CHR\$ (4)"RUN CONFIGURE.A" 50 PRINT "Keyfilter" 60 PRINT CHR\$ (4)"BRUN KEYFILTER" 70 PRINT CHR\$ (4)"FP" 100 PRINT "Integer into Language card" 120 PRINT CHR\$ (4)"BRUN INTBASIC" 140 END 150 PRINT "Applesoft into Language card" 170 PRINT CHR\$ (4)"BRUN FPBASIC" 180 POKE 49280,0 190 END

1

```
10 I = 2
```

20 REM

- 30 POKE 768,0: POKE 769,173: POKE 770,0: POKE 771,224: POKE 772,72: POKE 773,173: POKE 774,129: POKE 775,192, POKE 776,104:
- 40 POKE 777,72: POKE 778,205: POKE 779,0: POKE 780,224: POKE 781,208: POKE 782,35: POKE 783,173: POKE 784,131: POKE 785,192:
- 50 POKE 786,173: POKE 787,131: POKE 788.192: POKE 789,169: POKE 790,165: POKE 791,141: POKE 792,0: POKE 793,208: POKE 794,205:
- 60 POKE 795,0: POKE 796,208: POKE 797,208: POKE 798,19: POKE 799,74: POKE 800,141: POKE 801,0: POKE 802,208: POKE 803,205:
- 70 POKE 804,0: POKE 805,208: POKE 806.208: POKE 807,10: POKE 808,173: POKE 809,129: POKE 810,192: POKE 811,173: POKE 812,129:
- 80 POKE 813,192: POKE 814,169: POKE 815,1: POKE 816,208: POKE 817,2: POKE 818,169: POKE 819,0: POKE 820,141: POKE 821,0:
- 90 POKE 822,3: POKE 823,104: POKE 824,205: POKE 825,0: POKE 826,224: POKE 827,240: POKE 828,3: POKE 829,173: POKE 830,128:
- 100 POKE 831,192: POKE 832,96:
- 110 CALL 769
- 120 IF PEEK (768) < >1 THEN I = 1: GOTO 280

130 REM

- 140 PRINT : PRINT "Language card found"
- 150 PRINT : INPUT "Insert DOS 3.3 Master diskette ";A\$
- 160 PRINT CHR\$ (4)"BLOAD INTBASIC,A\$2000": PRINT CHR\$ (4)"BLOAD FPBASI C ,A\$5000"
- 170 POKE 19379,201: POKE 19380,224: POKE 19381,176: POKE 19382,5: POKE 1 9383,41: POKE 19384,63: POKE 19385,9: POKE 19386,64
- 180 POKE 19387,96: POKE 19388,41: POKE 19389,31: POKE 19390,96: POKE 197 29,32: POKE 19730,179: POKE 19731,251: POKE 19732,234: POKE 19843,25 5
- 190 POKE 31667,201: POKE 31668.224: POKE 31669,176: POKE 31670,5: POKE 3 1671,41: POKE 31672,63: POKE 31673,9: POKE 31674,64
- 200 POKE 31675,96: POKE 31676,41: POKE 31677,31: POKE 31678,96: POKE 320 17,32: POKE 32018,179: POKE 32019,251: POKE 32020,234: POKE 32131,25 5
- 210 PRINT : INPUT "Insert Enhancer Utility diskette ";A\$
- 220 PRINT CHR\$ (4)"BLOAD BASIC": PRINT CHR\$ (4)"BSAVE INTBASIC,A\$1F04, L\$30FB": PRINT CHR\$ (4)"BSAVE INTBASIC,A768,L108": PRINT CHR\$ (4)" BSAVE FPBASIC,A\$4F04,L\$30FB": PRINT CHR\$ (4)"BSAVE FPBASIC,A768,L10 8"
- 230 GOTO 500
- 300 PRINT : PRINT : PRINT : PRINT : PRINT CHR\$ (4)"OPEN CONFIG"
- 310 PRINT CHR\$ (4)"WRITE CONFIG"
- 320 PRINT "LOAD HELLO"
- 330 PRINT "10 I="I":J\$=" CHR\$ (34)A\$ CHR\$ (34)
- 340 PRINT "SAVE HELLO"
- 350 PRINT "RUN" 360 PRINT CHR\$ (4)"CLOSE"
- 370 PRINT CHR\$ (4)"EXEC CONFIG"
- 380 END
- 500 PRINT : PRINT : PRINT "Select one:"
- 510 PRINT : PRINT "1 Load Integer into Language card"
- 520 PRINT : PRINT "2 Load Applesoft into Language card"
- 530 VTAB PEEK (37) 4: HTAB 12
- 540 GET A\$:I = VAL (A\$) + 1: IF I < > 2 AND I < > 3 THEN 540 550 VTAB PEEK (37): HTAB 1: INPUT "Enter Macro file to download or, RETURN for none ";A\$
- 560 GOTO 300

Section X.b The Key Filter Program

There is a program on the Enhancer ][ Utilities DISC called Key Filter. Key Filter is a software method of bypassing CAPTST. It can be used to allow input of lower case characters by most programs written in either BASIC or 6502 machine language. The Key Filter program should not be used with word processors (section: 7.a)

Since the Key Filter program lives in RAM, it will take up some of your free memory — though not a great deal. It is vulnerable to attack from other programs. It can be disconnected with certain monitor, DOS and BASIC commands. It must be loaded from disc each time the power is turned on or DOS is booted. Key Filter is a good solution for many people, however, there are other solutions which we shall discuss in subsequent sections.

Section X.b.1.1 Installing Key Filter

The disc which accompanies your Enhancer ][ contains a copyable version of Key Filter. You may relocate the Key Filter program by running the program FID on your DOS 3.3 system master disc or by inserting the Enhancer ][ Utilities Disc in one of your disc drives and issue the following DOS command:

BLOAD KEY FILTER,A\$800

To save it onto another disc, place the destination disc into your disc drive and type:

BSAVE KEY FILTER, A\$800, L\$ <unknown>

If you wish to save Key Filter on more than one disc, you may repeat the second step above without having to reload Key Filter from the Enhancer ][ Utilities Disc.

Section X.b.1.2 Using Key Filter

To use Key Filter, the DOS commands:

BRUN KEY FILTER FP or INT

should be issued. This will cause Key Filter to be loaded into memory and set up all the necessary vectors.

Note: The Hello program on the Enhancer ][ Utilities Disc will configure itself to automatically load in Key Filter if you do not have a language card. If you do have a language card but wish to have Key Filter loaded in each time you boot, change line ten of the Hello program as follows:

10 I = 1

After you make this change, you should save the program.

Note: If you have an Apple ][plus, the name of your Hello program should be: HELLO. If you have Integer BASIC in ROM (non-plus systems), the name of your Hello program should be: APPLESOFT.

Note: If you Want to reconfigure the HELLO program, remove line ten from the program by typing:

10 <Cr>

Issuance of the PR#nl and IN#n2 commands, or the equivalent monitor commands, where nl and n2 are integer values between 0 and 7 inclusive (e.g. PR#0:IN#0) will disconnect Key Filter. If Key Filter becomes disconnected, it may be reconnected with a control reset (Autostart ROM only), by a & command from Applesoft, a 3F5G from the monitor or by a CALL 1013 from either BASIC.

Example:

\*3F5G

or ]& or >CALL 1013

				6	* * *	*****	*****	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	* * * *
				7 8	* *	ENHAN	ICER	INTERFACE	*
				9	*	2111111			*
				10		OFTWAF	RE 2.0	0	*
				11 12	* * 1	0/31/1	981	11:30	*
				13	*	0/51/1	1901	11.50	*
				14		* * * * * *	*****	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	* * * *
				15	*				
				16 17	BAS	т.	EQU	\$28	
				18	PRO		EQU	\$33	
				19	CSW		EQU	\$36	
				20	KSW	L	EQU	\$38	
				21 22	AlL AlH		EQU EQU	\$3C \$3D	
				23	A2L		EQU	\$3E	
				24	A2H		EQU	\$3F	
				25	A4L		EQU	\$42	
				26	A4H		EQU	\$43	
				27	IN	Dat	EQU	\$200	
				28 29	RSV RSV		EQU EQU	\$3F2 \$3F3	
				30	AMP		EQU	\$3F5	
				31	DES		EQU	\$9300	
				32	KEY	IN	EQU	\$FD1B	
				33	COU		EQU	\$FDF0	
				34 35	MOV *	E	EQU	\$FE2C	
				36		OBJ	\$600	0	
				37		ORG	\$600		
				38	*				
				39		*****	*****	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	* * * *
				40 41	*	RELOC	' አጥፑ ፤	KEYFILTER	*
				42	*	КШШОС			*
				43		* * * * * *	* * * * * *	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	* * * *
		<u> </u>		44	*			". <b>†</b> • • •	
	A9	9A	0.5	45	REL	OCATE	LDA	#\$9A	
6002:	8D	01	9D	46			STA	\$9D01 # <desm< td=""><td></td></desm<>	
6005: 6007:	A9 85	00 42		47 48			LDA STA	# <dest A4L</dest 	
	85 A9	42 93		40 49			LDA	#>DEST	
600B:	85	43		50			STA	A4H	
	A9	25		51			LDA	# <start< td=""><td></td></start<>	
600F:	85	3C		52			STA	AlL	
6011 <b>:</b>	A9	60		53			LDA	>START	
6013:	85	3D		54			STA	A1H	
6015 <b>:</b>	A9	4F		55			LDA	\$ <end< td=""><td></td></end<>	
6017 <b>:</b>	85	3E		56			STA	A2L	
	A9	61		57			LDA	#>END	
601B:	85	3F		58			STA	A2H	
601D:		00		59			LDY	#\$00	
601F:	20	2C	FE	60			JSR	MOVE	
6022 <b>:</b>	4C	00	9B	61	60	*	JMP	DEST	
					62 63		*****	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	****
					05				

Page X—6

	64	*	*	
	65		RT UP ROUTINE *	
	66	*	*	
	67	*******	*****	
	68	*		
	69	START ORG	DEST	
	70	*		
9B00: 20 2A 9		STARTUP JSR		
9B03: A9 4C	72		•	& AND RESET VECTORS
9B05: 8D F5 ( 9B08: A9 00	74		AMPER # <startup< td=""><td></td></startup<>	
9B0A: 8D F6 (			AMPER+1	
9B0D: A9 9B	76		#>STARTUP	
9B0F: 8D F7 (			AMPER+2	
9B12: A9 24	78		# <restart< td=""><td></td></restart<>	
9B14: 8D F2 (	)3 79	STA	RSVECL	
9B17: A9 9B	80	LDA	#>RESTART	
9B19: 8D F3 (	03 81	STA	RSVECH	
9B1C: 49 A5	82	EOR	#\$A5	
9B1E: 8D F4 (		STA	RSVECH+1	
9B21: 4C EA C		JMP	\$3EA	
	85	*		
9B24, 20 2A 9		RESTART JSR		
9B27: 4C D0 0	)387 88	JMP	\$3D0	
	89		*****	
	90	*	*	
	91	* TNT	TIALIZATION *	
	92	*	*	
	93	*******	*****	
	94	*		
9B2A: A9 4C	95	INITIAL LDA	# <keyin1 ;="" chance<="" td=""><td>INPUT AND OUTPUT HOOKS</td></keyin1>	INPUT AND OUTPUT HOOKS
9B2C: 85 38	96		KSWL	
9B2E: A9 93	97		#>KEYIN1	
9B30: 85 39	98		KSWL+1	
9B32: A9 03	99		# <cout2< td=""><td></td></cout2<>	
9B34: 85 36	100		CSWL	
9B36: A9 9C 9B38: 85 37	101 102		#>COUT2 CSWL+1	
9B3A: A9 00	102			LIZE VARIABLES
9B3C: SD 24 9			XSAVE	
9B3F: 8D 25 9			YSAVE	
9B42: 8D 26 9			OLDCHAR	
9B45: 8D 27 9	9C 107	STA	FLAGS	
9B48: 8D 28 9	9C 108	STA	ESCFLG	
9B43: 60	109	RTS		
	110			
			* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	
	112			
	113		ENTRY POINT *	
	114		^ ********	
	115			
9B4C: 8E 24 9			XSAVE ; SAVE K	
9B4F: 48	118	PHA	•	
9B50: C9 E0	119			WER CASE CURSOR
9B52: 90 04	120		SKIP1	
9B54: 29 1F	121	AND	#\$1F	

9B56: 91 28 9B58: E0 00 9B5A: F0 1A 9B5C: CA 9B5D: AD 26 9C 9B60: C9 88 9B62: F0 12 9B64: DD 00 02 9B67: F0 0D 9B69: 29 DF 9B6B: DD 00 02 9B68: DD 00 02 9B68: DD 28 9B70: AD 26 9C 9B73: 9D 00 02 9B76: 38 9B77: 6E 27 9C 9B7A: 68 9B7B: AE 24 9C 9B7B: 20 1B FD 9B81: 2C 28 9C 9B84: 30 2C	122 123 SKIP1 124 125 126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 GETLN 137 138 139 140 141 142	STA       (BASL),Y         CPX       ;       IF ZERO ASSUME GETLN         DEX       ;       GET LAST CHARACTER FROM GETLN         LDA       ;       GET LAST CHARACTER FROM GETLN         CMP       ;       IF BS ASSUME GETLN         BEQ       GETLN         AND       #SDF         CMP       IN,X         BEQ       GETLN         AND       #SDF         CMP       IN,X         BEN       NTGETLN         BNE       NTGETLN         LDA       OLDCHAR         STA       IN,X         FIX       INPUT BUFFER         SEC       ;         SET       SET GETLN FLAG         ROR       FLASS         LDX       XSAVE         JSR       KEYIN         BIT       ESCPLG         BIT       ESCFLG         ESC1       ; IF LAST KEY WAS ESC THEN FINISH IT
UP 9B86: C9 95 9B88: D0 02 9B8A: B1 28 9BSC: C9 9B 9B8E: F0 17 9B90: 8D 26 9C 9B93: C9 8D 9B95: F0 3E 9B97: 60 9B99: AE 24 9C 9B99: AE 24 9C 9B90: 20 1B FD 9B9F: 48 9BA0: A9 00 9BA2: 8D 26 9C 9BA5: 68 9BA6: 60	143 144 145 146 NOTPICK 147 148 149 150 151 152 NTGETLN 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 *	CMP #\$95 ; CHECK FOR COPY KEY BNE NOTPICK LDA (BASL),Y ; GET CHARACTER FROM SCREEN CMP #\$9B ; CHECK TO ESCAPE BEQ ESC ; BEGIN ESC SEQUENCE STA OLDCHA; IF CR THEN FIX INPUT BUFFERR CMP #\$8D BEQ FIXBUFF RTS PLA LDX XSAVE JSR KEYIN ; GET CHARACTER FROM KEYBOARD PHA LDA #\$00 STA OLDCHAR PLA RTS
9BA7: 48 9BA8: A9 88 9BAA: 8D 28 9C 9BAD: 8D 26 9C 9BB0: 68 9BB1: 60 9BB2: 8C 25 9C	161 ESC 162 163 164 165 166 167 * 168 ESC1	PHA LDA #\$88 STA ESCFLG ; SET ESCAPE FLAG STA OLDCHAR ; AND OLDCHAR PLA RTS STY YSAVE ; SAVE Y
9BB5: C9 E0 N 9BB7: 90 02 9BB9: 29 0F 9EBB: A0 03 9BBD: D9 D1 9B 9BC0: F0 06 9BC2: 88 9BC3: 10 F8 9BC5: 4E 28 9C	169 170 171 172 SKIP 173 LOOP 174 175 176 177	CMP #\$E0 ; MAKE UPPER CASE FOR ESCAPE FUNCTION BLT SKIP AND #\$DF LDY #\$03 ; CHECK FOR TYPE OF ESCAPE FUNCTION CMP XTBL,Y BEQ ESC2 DEY BPL LOOP LSR ESCFLG

9BC8: A0 88	178 ESC2	LDY #\$88
93CA: SC 26 9C	179	STY OLDCHAR
9BCD: AC 25 9C	180	LDY YSAVE
93D0: 60	181	RTS
9BD1: C9 CA CB 9BD4: CD	182 XTBL 183 * 184 *	HEX C9CACBCD
48 A5 33 C9 BE	185 FIXBUFF 186 187	PHA; CONVERT LOWER CASE TO UPPER CASELDA PROMPT; EXCEPT THOSE WITHIN QUOTESCMP # ">"; OR INPUTS WITHOUT > OR ] PROMPTS
93DA: F0 04	188	BEQ GOOD
9BDC: C9 DD	189	CMP #"]"
9BDE: D0 26	190	BNE FIXEXIT ;PROMPT DOESN'T MATCH, EXIT
9BE0: A2 00 9BE2: 8E 29 9C		LDX #\$00 STX QTEFLG ;CLEAR QUOTE FLAG
9BE5: BD 00 02	193 FIXLOOP	LDA IN,X ;GET CHARACTER
9BE8: C9 A2	194	CMP #\$A2 ;IF QUOTE THEN FLIP QUOTE FLAG
9BEA: D0 06	195	BNE NTQTE
9BEC: 4D 29 9C	196	EOR QTEFLG
9BEF: 8D 29 9C	197	STA QTEFLG
9BF2: 2C 29 9C	198 NTQTE	BIT QTEFLG ;CHECK FOR CONVERSION
9BF5: 30 0C	199	BMI NEXTIN ;NO, SKIP TO NEXT
9BF7: BD 00 02	200	LDA IN,X ;CONVERT TO UPPER CASE
9BFA: C9 E0	201	CMP #\$EO
9BFC: 90 05	202	BLT NEXTIN
9BEE: 29 DF 9C00: 9D 00 02 9C03: E8	202 203 204 205 NEXTIN	AND #\$DF STA IN,X INX ;CONTINUE TO END OF BUFFER
9C04: D0 DF	206	BNE FIXLOOP
9C06: 68	207 FIXEXIT	PLA
9C07: AE 24 9C	208	LDX XSAVE
9C0A: 60	209 210 *	RTS
	212 * 213 *	* OUTPUT ENTRY POINT *
	214 * 215 ******* 216 *	* *****
9C0B: 8C 25 9C	217 COUT2	STY YSAVE
9C0E: AC 27 9C	218	LDY FLAGS ;CHECK GETLN FLAG
9C11: 10 08	219	BPL DONE ; IF CLEAR THEN SKIP
9C13: AC 26 9C	220	LDY OLDCHAR ;GET LAST CHARACTER FROM GETLN
9C16: C0 20	221	CPY #\$E0 ; IF IT IS LOWER CASE THEN USE IT
9C18: 90 01	222	BLT DONE
9C1A: 98	223	TYA
9C1B: AC 25 9C	224 DONE	LDY YSAVE
9C1E: 4E 27 9C	225	LSR FLAGS
9C21: 4C F0 FD	226	HEX COUT1 ;OUTPUT CEARACTER
9C24: 00	227 XSAVE	HEX 00
9C25: 00	228 YSAVE	HEX 00
9C26: 00	229 OLDCHAR	HEX 00
9C28: 00 9C27: 00 9C28: 00	229 OLDCHAR 230 FLAGS 231 ESCFLG 232 OTEFLG	HEX 00 HEX 00 HEX 00
	232 gillid 233 LEN 234 END	EQU *_STARTUP EQU LEN+START

---END ASSEMBLY----

ERRORS: 0

335 BYTES

SYMBOL TABLE - ALPHABETICAL ORDER:

AIB	=\$3D	AlL	=\$3C	A2H	=\$3F	A2L	=\$3E
A4H	=\$43	A4L	=\$42	AMPER	=\$03F5	BASL	=\$28
COUT1	=\$FDF0	COUT2	=\$9C0B	CSWL	=\$36	BEST	=\$9300
DONE	=\$9C1B	END	=\$614F	ESC	=\$9BA7	ESC1	=\$9BB2
ESC2	=\$9BC8	ESCFLG	=\$9C28	FIXBUFF	=\$9BD5	FIXEXIT	=\$9C06
FIXLOOP	=\$9BE5	FLAGS	=\$9C27	GETLN	=\$9376	GOOD	=\$9BE0
IN	=\$0200	INITIAL	=\$9B2A	KEYIN	=\$FD1E	KEYTN1	=\$9B4C
KSWL	=\$38	LEN	=\$012A	LOOP	=\$9BED	MOVE	=\$FB2C
NEXTIN	=\$9003	NOTPICK	=\$9BBC	NTGETLN	=\$9B98	NTQTE	=\$9BF2
OLDCHAR	=\$9C26	PROMPT	=\$33	QTEFLG	=S9C29 ?	RELOCATE	=\$6000
RESTART	=\$9B24	RSVECH	=\$03F3	RSVECL	=\$03F2	SKIP	=\$9BBB
SKIP1	=\$9B58	START	=\$6025	STARTUP	=\$9B00	XSAVE	=\$9024
XTEL	=\$9BD1	YSAVE	=\$9C25				

## SYMBOL TABLE - NUMERICAL ORDER:

BASL	=\$28	PROMPT	=\$33	CSWL	=\$36	KSWL	=\$38
AlL	=\$3C	A1H	=\$3D	A2L	=\$3E	A2E	=\$3F
A4L	=\$42	A4H	=\$43	LEN	=\$012A	IN	=\$0200
RSVECL	=\$03F2	RSVECH	=\$03F3	AMPER	=\$03F5 ?	RELOCATE	=\$6000
START	=\$6025	END	=\$614F	DEST	=\$9300	STARTUP	=\$9300
RESTART	=\$9B24	INITIAL	=\$9B2A	KEYIN1	=\$9B4C	SKIP1	=\$9358
GETLN	=\$9B76	NOTPICK	=\$9B8C	NTGETLN	=\$9B98	ESC	=\$9BA7
ESCL	=\$9BB2	SKIP	=\$9BBB	LOOP	=\$9BBD	ESC2	=\$9BC8
XTBL	=\$9BDI	FIXBUFF	=\$9BD5	GOOD	=\$9BE0	FIXLOOP	=\$9BE5
NTQTE	=\$9BF2	NEXTIN	=\$9C03	FIXEXIT	=\$9006	COUT2	=\$9C0B
DONE	=\$9C1B	XSAVE	=\$9024	YSAVE	=\$9025	OLBCHAR	=\$9C26
FLAGS	=\$9027	ESCFLG	=\$9028	QTEFLG	=\$9029	KEYIN	=SF01B
COUT1	=\$FDF0	MOVE	=\$FE2C				

Section X.c Apple Writer Modify

The Apple Writer Modify program contains patches for Apple Writer which will permit-lower case entry and display. You should type the followings

# BRUN APPLE WRITER MODIFY

Just follow the instructions it gives you. You will be requested to swap discs several tines. At the end of this process, a copy of Apple Writer will appear on the Enhancer ][ Utilities Disc. Your original Apple Writer disc is not altered.

	6	******	******	*******	*****	***	****
	6 7	*				^ ^ `	*
	8	* 1	APPLE W	RITER MO	DIFIE	R	*
	9	*					*
	10	*	10/3	0/81 19	:00		*
	11	*					*
	12		******	*******	*****	**:	* * * * * * *
	13	*	FOU	\$00			
	14 15	BASEL BASEH	EQU EQU	\$00 \$01			
	16	HOME	EQU	\$FC58			
	17	RDKEY	EQU	\$FD0C			
	18	KEYIN	EQU	, \$FD1B			
	19	COUT	EQU	\$FDED			
	20	COUT1	EQU	\$FDF0			
	21	*					
	22		ORG	\$6000			
	23 24	*	OBJ	\$6000			
6000: 20 58 FC	24 25	^	JSR	HOME			CLEAR SCREEN
6003: 20 94 60	26		JSR	HEADER		-	PRINT PAGE HEADER
6006: 20 9B 60	27		JSR	AWMSG			PRINT INSERT APPLE WRITER
6009: 20 AF 60	28		JSR	BLD		;	BLOAD TEDITOR
600C: 20 BD 60	29		JSR	TED			
600?: 20 8F 60	30		JSR	CROUT			
6012: A2 15	31		LDX	#\$15		;	MAKE CHANGES
6014: A0 00	32	THE OOD	LDY	#\$00			ADD NODDERS TO SUBJUCE
6016: BD 20 62 6019, 85 00	33 34	TMLOOP	LDA STA	TLADR,X BASEL		;	GET ADDRESS TO CHANGE
6019, 85 00 601B: BD 36 62	34		LDA	THADR, X			
601E: 85 01	36		STA	BASEH			
6020: BD 4C 62	37		LDA	TPATCH,	х	;	GET CHANGE
6023: 91 00	38		STA	(BASEL)	,Y	;	MAKE CHANCE
6025: CA	39		DEX				
6026: 10 EE	40		EPL	TMLOOP			CONTINUE
6028: 20 6C 60	41		JSR	GMOD			ADD GENERAL MODIFICATION
602B: 20 B6 60 602E: 20 BD 60	42 43		JSR JSR	BSV TED		;	BSAVE TEDITOR
6031: 20 CE 60	43		JSR	SFX			
00011. 20 CE 00	45	*	ODIC	DIN			
6034: 20 9B 60	46		JSR	AWMSG		;	PRINT INSERT APPLE WRITER
6037: 20 AF 60	47		JSR	BLD		;	BLOAD PRINTER
603A: 20 C4 60	48		JSR	PRNT			
603D: 20 8F 60	49		JSR	CROUT			
6040: A2 07	50		LDX	#\$07			
6042: AO 00	51	DMLOOD	LDY	#\$00			ADD NODDERS TO SUBJUCE
6044: BD A0 62 6047: 85 00	52 53	PMLOOP	LDA STA	PLADR,X BASEL		;	GET ADDRESS TO CHANGE
6049: BD A8 62	54		LDA	PHADR, X			
604C: 85 01	55		STA	BASEH			
604E: BD B0 62	56		LDA	PPATCH,	х	;	GET CHANGE
6051: 91 00	57		STA	(BASEL)			MAKE CHANGE
6053: CA	58		DEX				
6054: 10 EE	59		BPL	PMLOOP			CONTINUE
6056: 20 6C 60	60		JSR	GMOD			ADD GENERAL MODIFICATION
6059: 20 B6 60	61		JSR	BSV		;	BSAVE PRINTER
605C: 20 C4 60	62 63		JSR	PRNT SFX			
605F: 20 CE 60	03		JSR	A 1G			

6062: A9 60	64	LDA	#>ENDMSG
6064: AC EO	65	LDY	
6066: 20 7A 60	66	JSR	
6069: 4C D0 03 67		\$3D0	; JUMP TO BASIC
	68 *		
606C: A0 4F	69 GMOD	LDA	#END-OUTPATCH ;GENERAL MODIFICATION
606E: 39 C8 61	70 MDLOOP	LDY	GPATCH,Y ;GET BYTE
6071: 99 20 18	71	STA	\$1820,Y ;STORE IT IN TEDITOR OR PRINTER
6074: 88	72	DEY	
6075: 10 F7	73	BPL	MDLOOP ; CONTINUE UNTIL DONE
6077: 4C A5 60	74	JMP	EUMSG ; INSERT ENHANCER UTILITY
	75 *		
607A: 8D 84 60	76 MESSAGE	STA	MSGLOOP+2
607D: SC 83 60 77	STY	MSGLO	DOP+1
6080: A0 00	78	LDY	#\$00
6082: B9 29 61	79 MSGLOOP	LDA	MSG1,Y
6085: F0 07	80	BEQ	
6087: 20 ED FD	81	JSR	
608A: C8	82	INY	
608B: 4C 82 60	83	JMP	MSGLOOP
	84 *		
608E: 60	85 RTS1	RTS	
00021 00	86 *		
608F: A9 80	87 CROUT	LDA	#\$8D
6091: 4C ED FD	88	JMP	
0091. IC HD ID	89 *	0111	0001
6094: A9 61	90 HEADER	LDA	#>HEAD
6096: A0 0B	91	LDX	
6098: 4C 7A 60	92		# <iiead MESSAGE</iiead 
8098: 4C /A 80	92 93 *	JHP	MESSAGE
6093: A9 61	93 ^ 94 AWMSC	TDA	#>MSG1
609D: A0 29	95	LDY	
609?: 20 7A 60	96		MESSAGE
60A2: 4C D2 60	97	JMP	KEYWAIT
	98 *		"
60A5: A9 61	99 EUMSG	LDA	
60A7: A0 5C	100		# <msg2< td=""></msg2<>
60A9: 20 7A 60	101	JSR	
60AC: 4C D2 60	102	JMP	KEYWAIT
	103 *		
60AF: A9 61	104 BLD	LDA	
60B1: A0 93	105	LDY	
60B3: 4C 7A 60	106	JMP	MESSAGE
	107 *		
60B6: A9 61	108 BSV		#>BSAVE
60B8: AC 93	109	LDY	
60BA: 4C 7A 60	110	JMP	MESSAGE
	111 *		
60BD: A9 61	112 TED	LDA	
60BE: A0 A3	113	LDY	
60C1: 4C 7A 60	114	JMP	MESSAGE
	115 *		
60C4: A9 61	116 PRNT	LDA	#>PRINT
60C6: A0 31	117	LDY	# <pre>PRINT</pre>
60C8: 4C 7A 60	118	JMP	MESSAGE
	119 *		
60C3: A9 61	120 SFX	LDA	#>SUFFIX
60CD: A0 EF	121	JMP	# <suffix< td=""></suffix<>

60CF:	4C	7A	60			JMP	MESSAGE
6002.	20	10	CO	123	* KEYWAIT	יידם	\$2010
60D2:						LDY	
60D7:				125 126			#\$60
60D9:				127			(\$28),y
60DB:						LDA	(+20)11
600D:							KEYIN
				130			
60E0:	8D	8D		131	ENDMSG	HEX	8D8D
60E2:	Cl	F0	F0				
60E5:	EC	E5	A0				
60E8:	D7	F2	E9				
60E3:							
60EE:							
60F1:							
60F4:							
60F7:							
60FA:		F3		132			"Apple Writer Modifications"
60PC:				133		HEX	8D
60FD:							
6100: 6103:							
6105:				134		100	"are complete"
6109:				134			8D00
0105.	00	00		136		шыл	0000
610B:	C1	FC	F0	150			
610E:							
6111:							
6114:							
6117 <b>:</b>							
611A:							
611D:	F9	A0	D0				
6120:	F2	EF	E7				
6123:	F2	El	ED	137	HEAD	ASC	"Apple Writer modify Program"
6126 <b>:</b>	8D	8D	00	138		HEX	8D800
6129 <b>:</b>				139	MSCI	HEX	8D8D
612B:							
612E:							
6131 <b>:</b>							
6134:							
6137:							
613A:							
613D:							
6140: 6143:							
6146:			F4	140		ACC	"Insert Apple Writer diskette"
6147:				140		HEX	
6148:		ਜ਼ਾਜ	F4	141		אנווו	65
614B:							
614E:							
6151:							
6154:							
6157 <b>:</b>							
615A:				142		ASC	"and press [RETURN}"
615B:	00			143		HEX	
				144	*		
615C:	8D	8D		145	MSG2	HEX	8D8D

615E: C9 EE F3		
6161: E5 F2 F4		
6164: AC 05 EE		
6167: E8 El EE		
616A: E3 E5 F2		
6160: AC D5 F4		
6170: E9 EC E9		
	140	NGC #Tananak Tahanana William
6173: F4 F9	146	ASC "Insert Enhancer Utility"
6175: A0 E4 E9		
6178: F3 EB E5		
617B: F4 F4 E5	147	ASC " diskette"
617E: 8D	148	HEX 8D
617F: El EE E4		
6182: AC F0 F2		
6185: E5 F3 F3		
6188: AC 03 02		
618B: C5 D4 05		
618E: 02 CE DD		
6191: AC	149	ASC "and press [RETURN)"
6192: 00	150	HEX 00
0192: 00	151 *	HEX 00
(102, 05, 04		UEV 0004
6193: 8D 84	152 BLOAD	HEX 8D84
6195: C2 CC CF		
6198: Cl C4	153	ASC "BLOAD"
619A: 00	154	HEX 00
	155 *	
619B: 8D 84	156 BSAVE	HEX 8D84
619D: C2 D3 Cl		
61A0: D6 C5	157	ASC "BSAVE"
61A2: 00	158	HEX 00
	159 *	
61A3: D4 C5 C4	100	
61A6: C9 D4 CF		
61A9: D2 AC Cl		
61AC: A4 B8 B0	160	
61AF: B3	160 TEDIT	ASC "TEDITOR, A\$803"
61B0: 00	161	HEX 00
	162 *	
61B1: D0 D2 C9		
61B4: CE D4 D5		
61B7: D2 AC Cl		
61BA: A4 B8 B0		
61BD: B3	163 PRINT	ASC "PRINTER,A\$803"
61BE: 00	164	HEX 00
01220 00	165 *	
61BF: AC CC A4	105	
61C2: B1 B0 B7		
61C5: B0 B/	166 CUERTY	ACC    T \$1070
	166 SUFFIX	
61C6: 8D	167	HEX 8D
61C7: 00	168	HEX 00
	169 *	
	170 ******	******
	171 *	*
	172 * Ap	ple Writer nodifications *
	173 *	*
	174 *	*
	175 ******	*****
	176 *	

				177	*		
					GPATCR	ORG	\$1820
				179			,
1820:	C9	E0		180	OUTPATCH	CMP	#\$E0
1822:	90	02		181		BCC	SKIP1
1824:	29	BF		182		AND	#\$BF
1826:	C9	C0		183	SKIP1	CMP	#\$C0
1828:	90	02		184			SKIP2
182A:	09	20		185		ORA	#\$20
182C:	C9	40		186	SKIP2	CMP	#\$40
182E:	в0	04		187		BCS	SKIP3
1830:	49	20		188		EOR	#\$20
1832:	69	40		189		ADC	#\$A0
1834:	60			190	SKIP3	RTS	
				191	*		
1835 <b>:</b>	C9	E0		192	INPATCH	CMP	#\$E0
1837:	90	03		193		BCC	SKIP4
1839 <b>:</b>	29	DF		194		AND	#\$DF
183B:	60			195		RTS	
				196	*		
183C:				197	SKIP4		#\$C0
	90	03		198			SKIP5
1840:		1F		199			#S1F
1842:	60			200		RTS	
				201	*		
1843:					SK1P5		#\$A0
1845:		ED		203			SKIP3
1847:		40		204			#\$40
1849:	60			205		RTS	
		~ ~		206	*		
184A:		20	18		OUT1		OUTPATCH
184D:	4C	F0	FD	208	*	JMP	COUT1
1850:	20	20	10	209		TOP	OUTPATCH
			18		OUT2		
1853: 1855:		28		211 212		INY	(\$28),y
1856:				212		RTS	
1000:	00				*	RID	
1857:	75	10			CAPSET	גסד	\$10
1859:				215	CAPSEI		\$10 #\$E0
185B:				210			SKIP6
185D:				217			#SDF
185F:		C9		210	SKIP6		#\$C9
1861:		0)		219	DIGITO	RTS	#ÇCJ
1001.	00			221	*	RID	
					*		
1862:	48				SHPATCH	PHA	
1863:		0B		224	5		\$03
1865:		04		225			SKIP7
1867:				226		PLA	
1868:	29	3F		227			#\$3F
	60			228		RTS	
				229	*		
186B:	68			230	SKIP7	PLA	
186C:	4C	35	18	231		JMP	INPATCH
				232	*		
186F:	00			233	END	HEX	00
				234	*		

	235	ORG \$6220
	235	OBJ \$6220
	237 *	060 30220
6220: E0		HEX EO
6220: E6 6221: E6 E7 E8	230 ILADK	HEX EO
6224: E9	239	HEX E6E7E8E9
6225: E6 E7 E8	240	HEX E6E7E8
6228: 05 06 07	240	HEX 050607
622B: 32 33 34	241	HEX 050007
622E: 35 36 37		
6231: 38 39	242	HEX 3233343536373839
6233: 49 4A 4B	242	HEX 494A4B
0255: 49 4A 4B	243	NEX 494A4B
6236: 09		HEX 09
6236: 09 6237: 09 09 09	Z45 THADR	HEX U9
623A: 09	246	HEX 09090909
623B: 0A 0A 0A 623E: 15 15 15	247	HEX 0A0A0A HEX 151515
623E: 15 15 15 6241: 15 15 15	240	HEX 151515
6244: 15 15 15 6247: 15 15	240	WDW 1515151515151515
6247: 15 15	249	HEX 1515151515151515
6249: 15 15 15	250	HEX 151515
	251 *	
		*********************
	253 *	*
		CHES FOR *
	255 *	*
		*****
	257 *	
	258 TPATCH	ORG \$9E0
09E0: EA	259	NOP
	260 *	
	261	ORG \$9E6
09E6: 20 57 18	261 262	JSR CAPSET
09E6: 20 57 18 09E9: EA	261 262 263	
	261 262 263 264 *	JSR CAPSET NOP
09E9: EA	261 262 263 264 * 265	JSR CAPSET NOP ORG \$AE6
	261 262 263 264 * 265 266	JSR CAPSET NOP
09E9: EA	261 262 263 264 * 265 266 267 *	JSR CAPSET NOP ORG \$AE6 JSR OUT2
09E9: EA 0AE6: 20 50 18	261 262 263 264 * 265 266 267 * 268	JSR CAPSET NOP ORG \$AE6 JSR OUT2 ORG \$1505
09E9: EA	261 262 263 264 * 265 266 267 * 268 269	JSR CAPSET NOP ORG \$AE6 JSR OUT2
09E9: EA 0AE6: 20 50 18	261 262 263 264 * 265 266 267 * 268 269 270 *	JSR CAPSET NOP ORG \$AE6 JSR OUT2 ORG \$1505 JMP SHPATCH
09E9: EA 0AE6: 20 50 18 1505: 4C 62 18	261 262 263 264 * 265 266 267 * 268 269 270 * 271	JSR CAPSET NOP ORG \$AE6 JSR OUT2 ORG \$1505 JMP SHPATCH ORG \$1532
09E9: EA 0AE6: 20 50 18 1505: 4C 62 18 1532: EA	261 262 263 264 * 265 266 267 * 268 269 270 * 271 271 272	JSR CAPSET NOP ORG \$AE6 JSR OUT2 ORG \$1505 JMP SHPATCH ORG \$1532 NOP
09E9: EA 0AE6: 20 50 18 1505: 4C 62 18 1532: EA 1533: EA	261 262 263 264 * 265 266 267 * 268 269 270 * 271 271 272 273	JSR CAPSET NOP ORG \$AE6 JSR OUT2 ORG \$1505 JMP SHPATCH ORG \$1532 NOP
09E9: EA 0AE6: 20 50 18 1505: 4C 62 18 1532: EA 1533: EA 1534: D0 DF	261 262 263 264 * 265 266 267 * 268 269 270 * 271 272 273 273	JSR CAPSET NOP ORG \$AE6 JSR OUT2 ORG \$1505 JMP SHPATCH ORG \$1532 NOP NOP BNE \$1515
09E9: EA 0AE6: 20 50 18 1505: 4C 62 18 1532: EA 1533: EA 1534: D0 DF 1536: 20 01 15	261 262 263 264 * 265 266 267 * 268 269 270 * 271 272 273 274 275	JSR CAPSET NOP ORG \$AE6 JSR OUT2 ORG \$1505 JMP SHPATCH ORG \$1532 NOP BNE \$1515 JSR \$1501
09E9: EA 0AE6: 20 50 18 1505: 4C 62 18 1532: EA 1533: EA 1534: D0 DF	261 262 263 264 * 265 266 267 * 268 269 270 * 271 272 273 274 275 276	JSR CAPSET NOP ORG \$AE6 JSR OUT2 ORG \$1505 JMP SHPATCH ORG \$1532 NOP NOP BNE \$1515
09E9: EA 0AE6: 20 50 18 1505: 4C 62 18 1532: EA 1533: EA 1534: D0 DF 1536: 20 01 15	261 262 263 264 * 265 266 267 * 268 269 270 * 271 272 273 274 275 276 277 *	JSR CAPSET NOP ORG \$AE6 JSR OUT2 ORG \$1505 JMP SHPATCH ORG \$1532 NOP NOP BNE \$1515 JSR \$1501 PHA
09E9: EA 0AE6: 20 50 18 1505: 4C 62 18 1532: EA 1533: EA 1534: D0 DF 1536: 20 01 15 1539: 48	261 262 263 264 * 265 266 267 * 268 269 270 * 271 272 273 274 275 276 277 * 278	JSR CAPSET NOP ORG \$AE6 JSR OUT2 ORG \$1505 JMP SHPATCH ORG \$1532 NOP NOP BNE \$1515 JSR \$1501 PHA ORG \$1549
09E9: EA 0AE6: 20 50 18 1505: 4C 62 18 1532: EA 1533: EA 1534: D0 DF 1536: 20 01 15	261 262 263 264 * 265 266 267 * 268 269 270 * 271 272 273 274 273 274 275 276 277 * 278 279	JSR CAPSET NOP ORG \$AE6 JSR OUT2 ORG \$1505 JMP SHPATCH ORG \$1532 NOP NOP BNE \$1515 JSR \$1501 PHA
09E9: EA 0AE6: 20 50 18 1505: 4C 62 18 1532: EA 1533: EA 1534: D0 DF 1536: 20 01 15 1539: 48	261 262 263 264 * 265 266 267 * 269 270 * 271 272 273 274 275 274 275 276 277 * 278 279 280 *	JSR CAPSET NOP ORG \$AE6 JSR OUT2 ORG \$1505 JMP SHPATCH ORG \$1532 NOP NOP SNE \$1515 JSR \$1501 PHA ORG \$1549 JSR OUT1
09E9: EA 0AE6: 20 50 18 1505: 4C 62 18 1532: EA 1533: EA 1534: D0 DF 1536: 20 01 15 1539: 48	261 262 263 264 * 265 266 267 * 268 269 270 * 271 272 273 274 275 276 277 * 275 276 277 * 279 280 *	JSR CAPSET NOP ORG \$AE6 JSR OUT2 ORG \$1505 JMP SHPATCH ORG \$1532 NOP NOP SNE \$1515 JSR \$1501 PHA ORG \$1549 JSR OUT1 ORG \$62A0
09E9: EA 0AE6: 20 50 18 1505: 4C 62 18 1532: EA 1533: EA 1534: D0 DF 1536: 20 01 15 1539: 48	261 262 263 264 * 265 266 267 * 268 269 270 * 271 272 273 274 275 276 277 * 276 277 * 278 279 280 *	JSR CAPSET NOP ORG \$AE6 JSR OUT2 ORG \$1505 JMP SHPATCH ORG \$1532 NOP NOP SNE \$1515 JSR \$1501 PHA ORG \$1549 JSR OUT1
09E9: EA 0AE6: 20 50 18 1505: 4C 62 18 1532: EA 1533: EA 1534: D0 DF 1536: 20 01 15 1539: 48	261 262 263 264 * 265 266 267 * 268 269 270 * 271 272 273 274 273 274 275 276 277 * 278 279 280 * 281 282 283 *	JSR CAPSET NOP ORG \$AE6 JSR OUT2 ORG \$1505 JMP SHPATCH ORG \$1532 NOP ENE \$1515 JSR \$1501 PHA ORG \$1549 JSR OUT1 ORG \$62A0 OBJ \$62A0
09E9: EA 0AE6: 20 50 18 1505: 4C 62 18 1532: EA 1534: E0 DF 1534: 20 01 15 1539: 48 1549: 20 4A 18 6245: 9D 9E 9F	261 262 263 264 * 265 266 267 * 268 269 270 * 271 272 273 274 275 276 277 * 276 277 * 278 279 280 *	JSR CAPSET NOP ORG \$AE6 JSR OUT2 ORG \$1505 JMP SHPATCH ORG \$1532 NOP BNE \$1515 JSR \$1501 PHA ORG \$1549 JSR OUT1 ORG \$62A0 OBJ \$62A0 HEX 9D9E9F
09E9: EA 0AE6: 20 50 18 1505: 4C 62 18 1532: EA 1533: EA 1534: D0 DF 1536: 20 01 15 1539: 48	261 262 263 264 * 265 266 267 * 268 269 270 * 271 272 273 274 273 274 275 276 277 * 278 279 280 * 281 282 283 *	JSR CAPSET NOP ORG \$AE6 JSR OUT2 ORG \$1505 JMP SHPATCH ORG \$1532 NOP ENE \$1515 JSR \$1501 PHA ORG \$1549 JSR OUT1 ORG \$62A0 OBJ \$62A0
09E9: EA 0AE6: 20 50 18 1505: 4C 62 18 1532: EA 1533: EA 1534: D0 DF 1536: 20 01 15 1539: 48 1549: 20 4A 18 6245: 9D 9E 9F 62A3: CA CB	261 262 263 264 * 265 266 267 * 268 270 * 270 * 271 272 273 274 273 274 275 276 277 * 276 277 * 278 277 278 278 279 280 * 281 282 283 * 282 283 *	JSR CAPSET NOP ORG \$AE6 JSR OUT2 ORG \$1505 JMP SHPATCH ORG \$1532 NOP BNE \$1515 JSR \$1501 PHA ORG \$1549 JSR OUT1 ORG \$62A0 OBJ \$62A0 HEX 9D9E9F

62	A8: AB: AD:		10 10 10	10 10	287 288 289 290 291 292 293 293 294	PHADR * ********		10 10 ***	10 1010	********		
10	9D: CA: CR: DD:	4C EA EA 20			295 296 297 298 299 300 301 302 303 304 305 306	* PPATCH *	ORG	\$1 IN \$1 \$1	090 PATCH 0CA 0DD	*		
ER	END ROR: BY!	5:	SEMI	BLY-	0							
SY: ?	AWM BLC COU ENI HEA KEY MSC OUT PMI RDF SKI SKI SKI	ISG DAD JT OMSG AD TIN G1 T2 LOOP CEY EP1 EP5	<del>;</del>	=\$66 F666 F666 F6616 F616 F616 F616 F616	09B 193 DED 0E0 10B D1B 129 850 044	HABETICAL BASEH BSAVE COUT1 EUMSG HEADER KEYWAIT MSG2 OUTPATCH PPATCH RTS1 SKIP2 SKIP6 TEDIT TPATCH	=\$01 =\$619 =\$FDF =\$607 =\$609 =\$601 =\$615	9B 20 20 20 20 30 32 20 32 20 32 20 32 20 32 20 32 20 32 20 32 20 32 20 32 20 32 20 32 32 32 32 32 32 32 32 32 32	BASEL BSV CROUT GMOD HOME MDLOOP MSGLOOP PHADR PRINT SFX SKIPS SKIP5 SKIP7 THADR	=\$00 =\$60B6 =\$608F =\$606C =\$FC58 =\$6082 =\$6082 =\$61B1 =\$60CB =\$1834 =\$1834 =\$6236	BLD CAPSET END GPATCH INPATCH MESSAGE OUT1 PLADR PRNT SHPATCH SKIP4 SUFFIX TLADR	=\$607A =\$184A =\$62A0 =\$60C4
SY	BAS SKI SKI SKI TMI MES	SEL P2 P5	E	=\$0 =\$1 =\$1 =\$1 =\$6 =\$6	0 82C 843 85F 016	ERICAL ORI BASEH SKIP3 OUTL SHPATCH PMLOOP MSGLOOP	=\$01 =\$183 =\$184	4A 52 44 32	OUTPATCH IMPATCH OUT2 SKIP7 GMOD RYS1 EUNCC		SKIP1 SKIP4 CAPSET END MDLOOP CROUT	=\$1826 =\$183C =\$1857 =\$186F =\$606E =\$608F

=\$609B EUMSG

=\$60B0 PRNT

=\$60A5

=\$60C4

=\$610B

BLD

SFX

MSG1

=\$60AF

=\$60CB

=\$6129

=\$6094 AWMSG

KEYWAIT =\$6002 ENDMSG =\$60E0 HEAD

=\$60B6 TED

READER

BSV

MSG2	=\$615C	BLOAD	=\$6193		BSAVE	=\$619B	TEDIT	=\$61A3
PRINT	=\$61B1	SUFFIX	=S61BF		GPATCH	=\$61C8	TLADR	=\$6220
THADR	=\$6236	TPATCH	=\$624C		PLADR	=\$62A0	PHADR	=\$62A8
	=\$6230 =\$FDED		=\$FC58 =\$FDF0	?	RDKEY	=\$FD0C	KEYIN	=\$FD1B

Section X.d The Macro editor

Included on the Enhancer ][ utility diskette is an Applesoft program to create, add, or modify predefined keystrokes for use as Macro keys. To use the program just type. RUN MACRO EDITOR and wait for the main menu to be displayed on the screen. It is self explanatory and does not need a detailed explanation. Just depress the letter corresponding to what function you want. There is no need to press the return key. Pressing the ESCAPE key will immediately return you to the main menu from most of the program.

Section X.d.l The Edit Mode

Depressing the E key from the main menu will put you in the edit mode. The editor will display at the top of the screen the amount of memory which you have used and the amount of memory that remains free for definitions. Editor node definitions are explained below:

- LOWERCASE: depress the L key to activate/deactivate this node. When this option is displayed in inverse video, you are accessing macros in the Lower Case Mode.
- CONTROL: depress the C key to activate/deactivate this mode. When this Option is displayed in inverse video, the keyboard character for which you are about to define a macro will be one that has the control key pressed.
- SHIFT: depress the S key to activate/deactivate this mode. When this option is displayed in inverse video, the keyboard character for which you are about to define a macro will be one that has the shift key pressed.
- KEYPAD: depress the K key to activate/deactivate this mode. When this option is displayed in inverse video, the keyboard character for which your are about to define a macro must come from an optional keypad input port on the Enhancer ][ (keypad not available from Videx). You may, therefore, only access the macro key from an optional keypad that is connected to the Enhancer ][.

Note: Keypad Mode automatically deselects all the other three modes. Likewise, any of the other modes will deselect Keypad Mode.

When you have selected the nodes above that you want to use, depress the return key. The editor will ask which character key you want to use.

Example: Suppose we want to define a control D in the Lower Case Mode. Here are our keystroke sequences (starting from the main menu):

> E C L <Cr> D

The E selects Edit Mode. The C selects the Control Mode (i.e. CONTROL is displayed in inverse), The L selects Lower Case Mode (not for the keyboard, however). The <cr> ends the Edit Menu selection. The D selects the keyboard character key.

Once you have selected the Edit Mode and character key, the editor will search through memory to see if that key has already been defined. If it has, it will be displayed with the cursor to the right of the definition. otherwise, the cursor will appear along the left edge of the screen. The macro is now open for editing. To type in a definition just type out the key sequence normally - well, almost normally.

For example, if you had defined a shift-C for your macro access key, you might type in the word CATALOG <Cr> for your macro. If you do this, you will notice that the RETURN key gets printed out as an inverse M on the screen. This is because the RETURN is a control-M. The editor prints out all control characters as inverse characters. Any control character may be directly entered from the keyboard except for the left and right arrow keys (i.e. ^H and ^U), ^X, ^C, ^O. and ESCAPE (i.e. ^[). Below is a brief explanation of each key and what they do.

- CONTROL-C (^C): Accept. Once you have finished defining your macro, type ^C to accept the definition and return you to the main menu.
- ESCAPE (^[): Depressing this key will delete the macro and return you to the main menu.
- CONTROL—X (^X): Depressing this key will delete the macro definition and return the Cursor to the beginning of the macro define sequence, with the mode and macro access key already selected.
- LEFT AND RIGHT ARROW (^H and ^U): These keys allow you to move through the text of the macro. With the Left arrow deleting characters and the Right arrow key restoring then.

CONTROL-O (^O): Overide. Once you type in a ~O, the editor will accept any character you wish - including the command keys described above - but you may only enter one at time. So, if you want to place two ^C's right next to each other, you must press the ^O before each occurence of a ~C else the editor will process the ^C as an Accept and return you to the Main Menu.

Section X.d.2 The Display Mode.

Typing D from the main menu will put you in the display mode. The program will search through memory for the macros you have defined and display them on the screen. Under the mode column, the options that have been selected are indicated by the first letter of the option (i.e. L meaning lowercase) being shown for every option you have selected, if you haven't selected the option. it will not be printed. Following the mode options is the macro access key, or the key that will have to pressed to activate the macro. And finally, the description of the macro itself with all control characters shown in inverse video. Pressing any key will halt or resume the listing, with the Escape key returning you to the main menu.

## Section X.d.3 The Catalog Mode.

Typing C from the main menu will catalog the current disc drive.

Section X.d.4 Save Macros to Disc

Typing S from the main menu will save the current macro in memory (not the macros in the Enhancer) to the disc. The main menu will be replaced with a new menu showing download options you may wish to include in your macro file [appendix: C). To select an option, just depress the corresponding number next to the option and the option selected will be shown in inverse video. Once you have selected the down load options you want. you may continue the save operation by pressing the RETURN key. The prompt: "ENTER FILENAME: MACRO." will appear. At this point you may type in whatever filename you want for your Macro and a BRUN able file will be saved to the disc. If you don't want your file prefixed with "MACRO." you may use the Left arrow to backover it or use X to remove it from the filename.

#### Section X.d.5 Load Macros from Disk

Typing L from the main menu will give you the same "ENTER FILENAME: MACRO." prompt that you get in the Save node, To load in your macro just type in your filename and press the

RETURN key. If you don't need the automatic "MACRO." prefixed to your file name, you may hack over it with the left arrow key or use the X to remove it. Also, if you want to get a quick catalog of you disc, you may type in a return without typing in a filename. You will be returned to the ENTER FILENAME:' prompt.

#### Section X.d.6 quit

Typing Q from the main menu will unceremoniously dump you out into Applesoft Basic. If you want to re-enter the program type in GOTO 1000 and you will be back in the main menu. However, if you type GOTO 1000 and the program does not function properly, it is likely that the program variables have been altered or lost, and you will have to type RUN to re-initialize the variables so the program will work properly.

#### Section X.d.7 Macro Down Load

Typing M from the main menu will automatically down load the current macro in memory to the Enhancer. This option is only available after a macro file has been saved or loaded from disc.

#### Section X.d.8 Program Errata

Since the Macro Editor is written in Applesoft Basic it is possible to tailor the program for your own use. The program is commented and structured in a logical order. The last few REM statements in the program give an abbreviated list of the variables and what they stand for. However. we also want to say that small changes in a program can lead to unexpected results. so please be careful when you make changes. Murphy's laws are not a figment of the imagination. If you want to speed up the Editor you cam compile it with Microsoft's TASC without modification using its default values. We estimate an approximate 3001 increase in execution speed for many of its functions.

Note: The down load program resides in memory from \$8CA0 TO \$8F90.

LIST

```
1
   HIMEM: 30000: GOTO 25000
   2
3
   REM *
4
   REM * ENHANCER ] [ MACRO EDITOR
5
   REM *
6
   REM *
             NOVEMBER 4, 1981
                                    *
7
   REM *
   8
    FOR I - 1. TO 512:AP - AP + 1
10
    IF PEEK (AD + AP) < 127 THEN I - 512
20
30
    NEXT I: RETURN
40
    IF CHR < 32 THEN INVERSE :CHR CHR + 64
50
     PRINT CHR$ (CHR); NORMAL : RETURN
100
    AP = 2:FA = 0: REM * SEARCH FOR SIMILAR MACRO KEY *
110
    IF AP > = 512 - BU THEN FA = 1: RETURN
120
    P0 = AP
130
    IF PEEK (AD + AP) = MK AND PEEK (AD + AP - 1) = MO THEN 170
140
     GOSUE 10: REM SEARCH FOR HI BIT CLEAR +1
150
     IF AP > = 512 - BU THEN FA = 1: RETURN
160
    GOTO 120
170
    IF AP> = 512 - BU THEN FA = 1: RETURN
180
    RETURN
200
    PS = AP - 1:PO = PS + 2: REM * REMOVE MACRO & COMPACT BUFFER *
    IF PEEK (AD + P0)> 127 THEN P0 = P0 + 1: GOTO 210
210
    IF PO > = 512 - BU THEN BU = 512 - PS: RETURN
215
220
    FOR PI = 0 TO 512 - BU - P0
230
    POKE (AD + PS + PI), PEEK (AD + P0 + PI): NEXT
240 BU = BU + PO - PS: RETURN
300 IF AL = 1 THEN INVERSE
310 VTAB 5: HTAB 07: PRINT "LOWERCASE": NORMAL
320 IF CN = 1 THEN INVERSE
330 VTAB 5: HTAB 18: PRINT "CONTROL": NORMAL
340 IF SH = 1 THEN INVERSE
350 VTAB 5: HTAB 27: PRINT "SHIFT": NORMAL
360 IF KP = 1 THEN INVERSE
370 VTAB 5: HTAB 34: PRINT "KEYPAD": NORMAL
380 MO = KP * 8 + AL * 4 + SH * 2 + CN
390
    RETURN
400
    PS = AP + 1:PO = 1
    CHR = PEEK (AD + PS): IF CHR < 128 THEN 490
410
420
    NA%(PO)=CHR:PS = PS + 1:PO = P0 + 1:IF PS > = 512 - PU THEN 490
430
     GOTO 410
490
    NA\%(0) = PO - 1: RETURN
500
    PS - 514 - EU: POKE AD + PS - 2, MO: POKE AD + PS - 1, MK
510
     FOR P = 1 TO NA%(0): POKE AD + PS + P - 1, NA%(P): NEXT : BU = EU - NA
     %(0) - 2: POKE AD + 512 - BU,0
520
    RETURN
    Q = MO:DU = ""
700
710
    FOR P = 1 TO 4
    IF Q - INT (Q /2) * 2 THEN DU$ = QA$(P) +DU$
720
740
    Q = INT (Q / 2)
750
    NEXT HTAB 2: PRINT DUS:: RETURN
800
   MR = -1: FOR P = 0 TO 15
810
    IF KA(P) = KY THEN MK = P
820 NEXT : RETURN
900
    POKE - 16368,0: REM * GET BUT DON'T SHOW CURSOR *
```

```
910 IF PEEK ( - 16384) < 128 THEN 910
920 IF PEEK ( - 16384 ) = 155 THEN POP : GOTO 1000
930 POKE - 16368,0:GC$ = CHR$ ( PEEK ( - 16384)): RETURN
1000 REM
           * ENTRY POINT FOR MENU *
1010 TEXT : HOME POKE 34,2: INVERSE : PRINT HTAB 9: PRINT "ENHANCER
      |[ MACRO EDITOR": POKE - 16368,0: NORMAL : IF LEN (NA$) THEN PRINT
      : HTAB (35 - LEN (NA$)) / 2: PRINT "File: "NA$
1020 VTAB 08: HTAB 10: PRINT "E - EDIT MACROB"
1040 VTAB 09: HTAB 10: PRINT "D - DISPLAY MACROS"
1050 VTAB 10: HTAB 10: PRINT "C - CATALOG DISK"
1060 VTAB 11: HTAB 10: PRINT "S - SAVE MACROS TO DISK"
1070 VTAB 12: HTAB 10: PRINT "L - LOAD MACROS FROM DISK"
1080 VTAB 13: HTAB 10: PRINT "Q - QUIT EDITOR"
1085 IF LEN (NA$) THEN VTAB 14: HTAB 10: PRINT "M - MACRO DOWN LOAD"
1090 EN = 1023 - BU:EL = EN - INT (EN / 256) * 256:EH = EN / 256
1095 POKE AD = 1,EL: POKE AD,EH
1100 VTAB 20: HTAB 05: PRINT "SELECT OPTION:";: GET GC$: IF ASC (GC$) >
95 THEN GC$ = CHR$ ( ASC (GC$) = 32)
1110 IF GCS = "C" THEN : PRINT : PRINT D$"CATALOG": GOSUB 19100: GOTO 10
     00
1120 IF GC$ = "Q" THEN TEXT : HOME : END
      1130
                 IF GC$ = "L" THEN 13000
                 IF GC$ = "S" THEN 3000
      1140
      1150
                 IF GC$ = "H" THEN 5000
                 IF GC$ = "U" THEN 4000
      1160
1170 IF GC$ = "M" AND LEN (NA$) THEN HOME PRINT : PRINT "Are you sur
      e? ": GOSUB 900: IF CC$ = "Y" OR GC$ = "y" THEN PRINT : PRINT "Dow
      n Loading.": CALL 36000
1200 GOTO 1000: REM * MAIN MENU *
3000 REM
            * DOWN LOAD OPTIONS *
3010 HOME : HTAB 11: INVERSE : PRINT "DOWN LOAD OPTIONS": NORMAL POKE
     34,3: PRINT : PRINT
3500 Q = ST
3510
     FOR P = I TO 7
3520 B(P) = Q - INT (Q / 2) * 2:Q = INT (Q / 2)
3530
      NEXT
      VTAB 5: HTAB 2; PRINT "1 ";: IF B(1) = 1 THEN INVERSE
3600
      PRINT "DISABLE SHIFT LOCK": NORMAL
3610
      VTAB 7: HTAB 2: PRINT "2 ";: IF B(2) = 1 THEN INVERSE
3620
      PRINT "LOCK KEYBOARD MODE": NORMAL
3630
      VTAB 9: HTAB 2: PRINT "3 ";: IF B(3) = 1 THEN INVERSE
3640
      PRINT "SELECT DEFAULT TO LOWER CASE": NORMAL
3650
      VTAB 11: HTAB 2: PRINT "4 ";: IF B(4) = 1 THEN INVERSE
3660
      PRINT "DISABLE AUTO REPEAT": NORMAL
3670
3680
      VTAB 13: HTAB 2: PRINT "5 ";: IF B(5) = 1 THEN INVERSE
3690
      PRINT "DISABLE TYPE AHEAD BUFFER": NORMAL
      VTAB 15: HTAB 2: PRINT "6 ";: IF B(6) = 1 THEN INVERSE
3700
3710
      PRINT "DISABLE KEYBOARD EDITING OF MACROS": NORMAL
3720
      VTAB 17: HTAB 2: PRINT "7 ";: IF B(7) = 1 THEN INVERSE
3730
      PRINT "LOCK OUT AUTO DOWN LOAD": NORMAL
3740 ST = 0: FOR P = 1 TO 7:ST = 2 * ST + B(8 - P): NEXT
3800
      VTAB 24: HTAB 5: PRINT "SELECT OPTION (RET TO CONTINUE)";: GOSUB 90
```

```
0
3810 IF GC$ = CHR$ (13) THEN 14000
3820 IF GC$ = CHR$ (27) THEN 1000
3830 IF GC$ < "8" AND GC$ > "0" THEN B( ASC (GC$) - 48) = 1 - B( ASC (GC
     $) - 48)
3840 GOTO 3600
4000 REM
     DISPLAY MACROS *
4010 HOME :: HTAB 14: INVERSE : PRINT "DISPLAY MACROS" : NORMAL : POKE 34
,4
4020 PRINT "MODE KY MACRO DESCRIPTION" : PRINT
4030 I = 1
4040 IF BU > = 511 THEN GOSUB 19100, GOTO 1000
4050 PRINT :MO = PEEK (AD + I): GOSUB 700: HTAB 7, IF MO < 8 THEN CHR =
     LB( PEEK (AD + I + 1)): GOSUB 40, HTAB 10: GOTO 4060
4055 CHR = KA( PEEK (AD + I + 1)): GOSUB 40: HTAB 10
4060 I = 1+2
4070 CHR = PEEK (AD + I) - 128: IF CHR < 0 THEN 4050
4080 IF NOT PEEK (36) THEN HTAB 10
4085 GOSUB 40
4090 I = I + 1, IF BU + I = 512 THEN POKE 32,0: POKE 33,40: PRINT : GOSUB
     19100: GOTO 1000
4100 KY = PEEK ( - 16384), IF KY = 155 THEN POKE - 16368,0, GOTO 1000
4110 IF KY > 127 THEN POKE - 16368,0: WAIT - 16384,128: POKE - 16368
      ,0
4120 GOTO 4070
5000 REM
        * EDIT MACRO ENTRY POINT *
5010 INVERSE HTAB 1, VTAB 1: PRINT "USED:
                                                                     FREE:
         ": NORMAL : VTAB 5
5020 HOME HTAB 15, INVERSE : PRINT "EDIT MACRO", NORMAL , POKE 34,3, PRINT PRINT
5100 PRINT : VTAB 5: PRINT "MODE,",NA$(0) = - 2: GOSUE 8180: GOSUB 300
5110 VTAB 5: HTAB 6: GOSUB 900: IF ASC (GC$) > 95 THEN GC$ = CHR$ ( ASC
     (GC\$) - 32)
5120 IF GC$ = "L" THEN AL = 1 - AL:KP = 0: GOSUB 300
5130 IF GC$ = "C" THEN CN = 1 - CN:KP = 0: COSUB 300
5140 IF GC$ = "S" THEN SH = 1 - SH:KP = 0: GOSUB 300
5150 IF GC$ = "K" THEN KP = 1 - KP:CN = 0:AL = 0:SH = 0: GOSUB 300
5160 IF GC$ = CHR$ (27) THEN 1000
5170 IF GC$ = CHR$ (13) THEN 5200
5180 GOTO 5110
5200 HTAB 1: VTAB 7: PRINT "ENTER MACRO ACCESS KEY: ":: GET GC$, IF GC$
     =""THEN KY = 0, GOTO 5204
5201 IF ASC (GC$) > 95 THEN GC$ = CHR$ (ASC GC$) - 32)
5203 KY = ASC (GC$):CHR = KY: GOSUB 40
5204 MK = LF(KY), IF KP THEN GOSUB 800
5206 IF MK > 0 THEN PRINT CHR$ (8) ;" ": GOTO 5200
5208 PRINT : VTAB 20: HTAB 16: FLASH : PRINT "WORING"
5210 GOSUB 100: IF FA = 0 THEN GOSUB 400: (JOSTLE 200: GOTO 5500
5220 NA%(0) = 0
5500 VTAB 9: CALL - 958: NORMAL : GOSUB 8000
5510 IF NA%(0) < = 0 THEN 1000
```

```
5600
     GOSUB 500
5999
     GOTO 1000: REM * MAIN MENU *
8000
      REM
      EDIT MACROS HERE *
8010
     IF NA(0) THEN FOR DU - 1 TO NA(0): CHR NA(DU) - 128: GOSUB 40:
      NEXT
8020
     DU\$ - CHR\$ (8) + "" + CHR\$ (8)
8030 MA% = NA%(0) -1
8040
     IF PEEK ( - 16384) < 128 THEN GOSUB 8180
     CALL 769:DU = PEEK (768): IF DU = 131 THEN PRINT CHR$ (29);: CALL
8050
      - 868: GOTO 8170
8060
      IF DU > 160 GOTO 8140
8070
      IF DU = 143 THEN CALL 769:DU = PEEK (768): GOTO 8130
      IF DU = 155 THEN POP : GOTO 1000
8080
8090
      IF DU = 136 AND NA(0) THEN NA(0) = NAZ(0) = 1: PRINT DU; GOTO 8
      040
8100
      IF DU = 152 AND NA%(0) THEN FOR DU = 1 TO NA%(0): PRINT DU$;: NEXT
      :NA%(0) = 0:GOTO 8030
8110
      IF DU =149 AND NA(0) < = MA(1) THEN DU - NA(0) + 1): GOTO 813
      0
8120
      IF DU = 136 OR DU = 149 THEN 8040
8130
      IF DU < 160 THEN INVERSE
      IF NAZ(0) ~ MAX THEN MAX - NA%(0)
8140
8150
      IF NA%(0) < BU - 1 THEN PRINT CHR$ (DU - 64 * (DU < 160)); NORMAL
      :NA%(O) = NA%(O) + 1:NA%(NA%(O)) = DU: GOTO 8040
8160
     PRINT CHR$ (7);: GOTO 8040
8170
     RETURN
      DU = PEEK (36):DD = PEEK (37): INVERSE : VTAB 1: HTAB 08: PRINT 51
8180
      3 - BU + NA%(0)"
                                   ";: HTAB 36: PRINT BU - 1 - NA%(0)" "
      ;:NORMAL : HTAB DU + 1: VTAB DD + 1: RETURN
13000 REM
*
      DISK LOAD ENTRY POINT *
13010 HOME : HTAB 14: INVERSE : PRINT "LOAD FROM DISK": NORMAL : PRINT :
      PRINT : POKE 34,3
13020 NA$ = "MACRO."
13050 VTAB 5: PRINT "ENTER FILENAME: ";: GOSUB 18000: PRINT
13060 IF NOT LEN (NA$) OR NA$ = "MACRO." THEN PRINT D$"CATALOG", GOSUB
      19100: HOME VTAB 4: GOTO 13050
13230 PRINT D$"BLOAD"NA$
13240 EN = PEEK (AD - 1) + PEEK (AD) * 256:BU = 1023 - EN
13250 ST = PEEK (AD- 2)
13999 GOTO 1000: REM * MAIN MENU *
14000 REM
      DISK SAVE ENTRY POINT *
14010 POKE 34,2: HOME HTAB 15: INVERSE PRINT "SAVE TO DISK": NORMAL
    : PRINT : PRINT : POKE 34,3
14015 IF NOT LEN (NA$) THEN NA$ = "MACRO."
14020 VTAB 5: PRINT "ENTER FILENAME: ":: GOSUE 18000: PRINT
14040 IF NOT LEN (NA$) OR NA$ = "MACRO." THEN PRINT D$"CATALOG": GOSUB
     1910g: HOME : VTAB 4: GOTO 14020
```

```
14050
      POKE AD - 2,ST
      PRINT D$"BSAVE"NA$" ,A$8CA0 ,L$2F0"
14100
14999 GOTO 1000: REM * MAIN MENU *
18000 REM
                *** Getput for strings ***
18020
      DU$ = "":DD$ - "": PRINT MA$;
18030
      CALL 769:DU$ = CHR$ ( PEEK (768) - 128): IF ABC (DU$) = 13 THEN
     PRINT CHR$ (29);: CALL - 868: GOTO 18100
      IF DU$ = CHR$ (3) OR DU$ = CHR$ (27) THEN NA$ = "": POP : GOTO 1
18040
     000
18050
       IF ABC (DU$) = 8 AND LEN (NA$) THEN DD$ = RIGHTS (NA$,1) + DD$:
     NA$ - MID$ (NA$,1, LEN (NA$) - 1): PRINT CHR$ (8)"" CHR$ (8);: GOTO
     18030
18060
      IF ASC (DU$) = 21 AND LEN (DD$) THEN DU$ = LEFT$ (DD$,1)
18070
       IF ASC (DU$) = 24 AND LEN (NA$) THEN FOR DU = 1 TO LEN (NA$): PRINT
      CHR$ (8)"" CHR$ (8);: NEXT :DD$ = "": NA$ = "": GOTO 18030
       IF ASC (DUS) < 32 GOTO 18030
18080
18090
       PRINT DU$;:NA$ = NAS + DU$:DD$ = MID$ (DD$,2, LEN (DD$) - ( LEN (
    DD$) > 0)): GOTO 18030
18100
      RETURN
19000
       REM
           * MISC SUBROUTINES *
19100
       VTAB 24: HTAB 10: PRINT "HIT ANY KEY TO CONTINUE";: GOSUB 900: RETURN
      REM * ONEER ENTRY POINT *
19500
19540 \text{ ER} = \text{PEEK} (222)
       CALL 966: TEXT : HOME : VTAB 12
19550
19600
        ON ER GOTO 19700,19700,19700,19620,19700,19630,19700,19640,19650,1
        9660,19670
19610
      IF ER = 255 THEN TEXT : HOME VTAB 12: HTAB 9: PRINT "CONTROL-C
     INTERRUPT ERROR": GOSUE 19100: GOTO 1000
      IF ER > = 12 THEN 19700
19615
       HTAB 09:PRINT "WITH PROTECTED DISK ERROR": GOSUB 19100: GOTO 100
19620
      Ω
19630
      HTAB 12: PRINT "FILE NOT POUND ERROR": GOSUB 19100:NA$ = "": GOTO
      1000
      HTAB 14: PRINT "DISK I/O ERROR": GOSUB 19100: GOTO 1000
19640
19650
       HTAB 14: PRINT "DISK FULL ERROR": GOSUB 19100: GOTO 1000
       HTAB 11: PRINT "DISK FILE LOCKED ERROR": GOSUE 19100: GOTO 1000
19660
19670
       HTAB 13: PRINT "DOS SYNTAX ERROR": GOSUB 19100: GOTO 1000
       HTAB 11, PRINT "ERROR PEEK(222)==>";ER: GOSUB 19100
19700
       GOTO 1000: REM * MAIN MENU *
19750
      REM * INITIALIZE PROGRAM VARIABLES *
25000
      PR# 0: IN# 0: POKE - 16296,0: CALL 1002: PRINT CHR$ (4)"NOMONIOC
25010
      ":TEXT : HOME : VTAB 12: HTAB 16: FLASH : PRINT "WORKING": NORMAL
      PRINT CHR$ (4)"BLOAD DOWNLOAD,A$8CA0"
25020
      DIM LF(96): REM * LOOKUP TABLE FORWARD *
25130
      DIM LB(50): REM * LOOKUP TABLE BACKWARD *
25140
25150 DIM NA%(512): REM * EDIT ARRAY *
25180 DIM KA(15): REM * KEYPAD LOOKUP TABLE *
25300 FP = 1:AP = 1:CN = O:AL = 0:KP = 0:SH = 0:AD = 36098:ST = 0:BU = 51
      1
```

```
25310 QA\$(1) = "C":QA\$(2) = "S":QA\$(3) = "L":QA\$(4) = "K":D\$ = CHR\$ (4)
25320 ONERR GOTO 19500
25400 POKE 966,104: POKE 967,168: POKE 968,104: POKE 969,166: POKE 970,2
    23: POKE 971,154: POKE 972,72: POKE 973,152: POKE 974,72: POKE 975,9
    6
25410 POKE 769,32: POKE 770,12: POKE 771,253: POKE 772,141: POKE 773,0: POKE
    774,3: POKE 775,96
25520 DATA 45,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,37,9,38,39,7,42,41,0,1,2
    ,3,4,5,6,8,27,-1,-1,-1,-1
25540 DATA 48,44,34,32,20,12,21,22,23,17,24,25,26,36,35,18,19,10,13,40,
    14,16,33,11,31,15,30,-1,-1,-1,-1
25550 DATA 51,52,53,54,55,56,57,48,58,45,81,87,69,82,84,89.85,73,79,80,6
     8,70,71,72,74,75,76,59,8,21,90,88,67,86.66,78,77,44,46,47,83,50,49,2
     7,65,32,0,0,0,13
25560 DATA 48,52,56,43,49,53,57,45,50,54,46,13,51,55,44,0
25600 REM * READ IN DATA STATEMENTS *
25610 FOR I = 0 TO 95: READ LF(I): NEXT
25620 FOR I - 0 TO 49: READ LB(I): NEXT
25630
     FOR I = 0 TO 15: READ KA(I): NEXT
25999 GOTO 1000: REM * MAIN MENU *
30000 REM * CN - CONTROL KEY SELECT
30010 REM * AL - ALPHA LOCK SELECT
30020 REM * SE - SHIFT KEY SELECT
30030 REM * KP - KEYPAD SELECT
30040 REM * LF - LOOKUP TABLE FORWARD
30050 REM * LB - LOOKUP TABLE BACKWARD
30060 REM * KA - KEYPAD LOOKUP TABLE
30070 REM * EA - EDIT ARRAY
30080 REM * MX - MACRO KEY
30090 REM * AP - ARRAY POINTER
30110 REM * GC - GET CHARACTER
30120 REM * MO - MODE OF MACRO
30130 REM * BU - BUFFER SPACE AVAILABLE
30140 REM * NA - NAME OF DISK FILE
30150 REM * ER - ERROR NUMBER
30160 REM * FA - FAIL (SEARCH) FLAG
30170 REM * ST - STATUS OF DOWNLOAD OPTIONS
30180 REM * DU - DUMMY VARIABLE
30190 REM * DD - DOUBLE DUMMY VARIABLE
40010
     REM *
40020 RPM * ENHANCER ] MACRO EDITOR
40030
     RPM *
40040 RPM *
              NOVEMBER 4, 1981
                                   *
40050 RPM *
```

This page has been purposely left (almost) blank.

Appendix X: Supporting Software Section X.e The Down Load Program

> The Macro Editor [section: X.d] Creates BRUNable programs which are down load programs. The Macro Editor loads in the file named DOWNLOAD each time it runs. This file should NOT be deleted from the disc. Any file output from the Macro Editor may be put onto any disc and BRUN. Doing so will cause keyboard macros to be downloaded from disc.

	6	******	****	****	**	**
	7	*				*
	8	*	ENHAI	NCER ][		*
	9	*				*
	10	* MACR	O DOI	WNLOAD PROGRA	М	*
	11	*				*
	12		8/19	31 19 <b>:</b> 30		*
	13	*				*
	14	*		*****		*
	15				***	**
	16 17	MACTABLE KBD	-	\$8000 \$C000		
	18	KBDSTRB				
	19		-	\$FCA8		
	20	BASEL				
	21		EQU	•		
	22	*				
	23		ORG	\$8CA0		
	24		OBJ	\$S8A0		
	25	*				
8CA0: AD 5E C0						SEND START DOWNLOAD SIGNAL
SCA3: A9 8D	27				;	INITIALIZE POINTERS
8CA5: 85 01	28			BASEH		
SCA7: AD 00 8CA9: 84 00	29 30			#\$00 BABEL		
8CAB: B1 00						GET BYTE FROM TABLE
8CAD: 8D F5 8C				BYTE		SAVE IT FOR ROTATING
8C3C: 20 C3 8C						OUTPUT BYTE TO ENHANCER
SCB3: C8	34					ADVANCE POINTER
8CB4: D0 02	35		BNE	WMSKIP		
8CB6: E6 01	36			BASEH		
SCB8: C0 03	37	WMSKIP	CPY	#\$03	;	CONTINUE UNTIL 515 BYTES ARE SENT
8CBA: D0 EF	38			WMLOOP		
8CEC: A5 01	39			BASEH		
8CRE: C9 8F	40			#>MACTABLE+\$	20	0
8CC0: D0 E9	41			WMLOOP		
SCC2: 60	42 43	*	RTS			
SCC3: SC P4 SC			Surv	VSAVE		SAVE Y REGISTER
8CC6: A0 08	45				-	LOOP 8 TOMES
SCC8: 0E F5 8C		BYTELOOP			-	SHIFT BIT INTO CARRY
8CCE: 20 D5 8C				WRBIT	-	OUTPUT BIT TO ENHANCER
SCCE: 88	48		DEY		-	
SCCF: D0 F7	49		BNE	BYTELOOP	;	CONTINUE LOOP
8CD1: AC F4 8C	50			YSAVE	;	RECOVER Y REGISTER
8CD4: 60	51		RTS			
	52	*				
8CD5: 08		WRBIT				SAVE CARRY
8GD6: AD 00 C0		WBLOOP			;	WAIT FOR RUBOUT FROM ENHANCER
8eD9: 10 FB 8cDB: C9 FF	55 56			WBLOOP #\$FF		
8CDD: D0 F7	57			WBLOOP		
8CDF: AD 5F C0	58			\$C05F	:	TURN OFF THE START SIGNAL
SCE2: 28	59		PLP			RECOVER CARRY
8CE3: 90 03	60			ZEROBIT		IF CLEAR DELAY ONCE
SCE5: 20 EF 8C	61			DELAY	;	DELAY TWICE
SCE8: 20 EF 8C	62	ZEROBIT				
SCEB: 2C 10 C0	63		BIT	KBDSTRB	;	CLEAR KEY STROBE (ACKNOWLEGE)

8CEE:	60	Е:	64	RTS		
	65		*			
8CEF:	A9 08	F:	66	DELAY	LDA	#\$08
8CF1:	4C A8 FC	'1 <b>:</b>	67	JMP	WAIT	
			68	*		
8CF4:	00	'4:	69	YSAVE	HEX	00
8CF5:	00	'5 <b>:</b>	70	BYTE	HEX	00

--END ASSEMBLY--

ERRORS: 0

86 BYTES

SYMBOL TABLE - ALPHABETICAL ORDER:

BASER	=\$01	BASEL	=\$00		BYTE	=\$8CF5	BYTELOOP	=\$8CC8
DELAY	=\$8CEF	KBD	=\$C000		KBDSTRB	=\$C010	MACTABLE	=\$SD00
WAIT	=\$FCA8	WBLOOP	=\$8CD6		WMLOOP	=s\$8CAB	WMSKIP	=\$8CB8
WRBIT ZEROBIT	=\$8CD5 =\$8CE8	WRBYTE	=\$8CC3	?	WRMACROS	=\$8CA0	YSAVE	=\$8CF4

SYMBOL TASTE - NUMERICAL ORDER:

BASEL WMSKIP	=\$00 =\$8CB8	BASER WRBYTE	=\$01 =\$8CC3	?	WRMACROS BYTELOOP		WMLOOP WRBIT	=\$8CAB =\$8CD5
WMLOOP	=\$8CD6	ZEROBIT	=\$8CE8		DELAY	=\$8CEF	YSAVE	=\$8CF4
BYTE	=\$SCF5	MACTABLE	=\$8D00		KBD	=SC000	KBDSTRB	=\$C010
WAIT	=\$FCA8							

## Appendix X: Supporting Software

Section X.f The OUTPATCH (Pascal) Program

Notes: OUTPATCH was formerly called KEYPATCH.

OUTPATCH patches SYSTEM.APPLE of Pascal to allow the display of lower case characters. Load a copy of SYSTEM.APPLE onto your disc and Execute OUTPATCH. You may then use this SYSTEM.APPLE file on your Pascal Discs. ALWAYS MAKE BACKUP COPIES OF YOUR ORIGINAL FILES!!!

Note: Pascal is contained on the back side of the Enhancer ][ Utilities Disc. This side is write protected. It is not intended to be used more than a few times. Not all the tracks have been initialized, therefore, some bad blocks are likely to be found on this side of the disc.

```
Appendix: Supporting Software
Listing of:
  PROGRAM OUTPATCH;
    { this program patches the SYSTEM.APPLE for displaying
                                                            }
    { lower case with the REYBOARD & DISPLAY ENHANCER for
                                                            }
   { Pascal 1.1.
                                  Darrell Aldrich 1/81
                                                            }
  VAR BUF: PACKED ARRAY [0..31,0..511] OF 0..255;
  F:FILE;
  I:INTEGER;
  BEGIN
   RESET(F,`#4:SYSTEM.APPLE');
   I:=BLOCKREAD (F,BUF,32);
   CLOSE(F)
     BUF[5,388]:=76;
                       BUF[5,389]:=156;
                                            BUF[5,390]:=219;
     BUF[5,391]:=277; BUF[5,392]:=240;
                                            BUF[5,393]:=76;
     BUF[5,394]:=142; BUF[5,395]:=219;
                                            BUF[5,396]:=177;
     BUF[5,397]:=242; BUF[5,398]:=72;
                                            BUF[5,399]:=41;
     BUF[5,400]:=127; BUF[5,401]:=201;
                                            BUF[5,402]:=64;
     BUFI5,403]:=104; BUF[5,404]:=144;
                                            BUF[5,405]:=3;
     BUF[5,406]:=73;
                     BUF[5,407]:=L60;
                                            BUF[5,408]:=96;
     BUF[5,409]:=73;
                      BUF[5,410]:=128;
                                            BUF[5,411]:=96;
     BUF[5,428]:=32;
                                            BUF[5,430]:=219;
                     BUF[5,429]:=135;
     BUF[5,431]:=234; BUF[5,448]:=32;
                                            BUF[5,449]:=140;
     BUF[5,450]:=219; BUF[5,451]:=234;
                                            BUF[5,169]:=176;
     BUF[5,170]:=4;
                      BUF[5,171]:=234;
                                            BUF[5,172]:=234;
```

```
RESET(F.'#4:SYSTEM.APPLE`);
I:=BLOCKWRITE(F,BUF,32);
CLOSE(F);
```

```
END.
```

	6	******	****	******	*********	****
	7	*				*
	8 9	* ]	BASIC	QUICK L	OADER	*
	10		FRIBU	TED BY R	ON ALDRICH	*
	11	*				*
	12	*	8	/28/ 198	1	*
	13 14	*	****	******	**********	
	15	*				
	16	TEMP	EQU	\$1E		
	17	IOB	EQU	\$48		
	18 19	* READ	EQU	\$01		
	20	VOLUME	EQU	\$03		
	21	TRACK	EQU	\$04		
	22	SECTOR	EQU	\$05		
	23 24	BUFFER COMMAND	EQU	\$08 \$0C		
	25	*	цõo	çoc		
	26	RFTS	EQU	\$03D9		
	27 28	GETFMP	EQU	\$03DC		
	20 29	GETIOB *	EQU	\$03E3		
		DEST	EQU	\$D000		
	31	*				
	32 33			\$0300 \$D000		
	34	*	UBJ	3D000		
	35		****	******	**********	
	36	*				*
	37 38	*	D	ISK SET	UP	*
	39	******	****	******	**********	* * * *
	40	*				
0300: 2C 83 C0						
	41		BIT	\$C083		
0303: 2C 83 C0	41 42		BIT BIT			
0303: 2C 83 C0 0306: 8A 0307: 48	42		BIT			
0303: 2C 83 C0 0306: 8A 0307: 48 0308: 20 DC 03	42 43 44 45		BIT TXA PHA JSR	\$C083	; GET L	AST USED FILE MGR PRAM LIST
0303: 2C 83 C0 0306: 8A 0307: 48 0308: 20 DC 03 0308: 84 1E	42 43 44 45 46		BIT TXA PHA	\$C083	; GET L	AST USED FILE MGR PRAM LIST
0303: 2C 83 C0 0306: 8A 0307: 48 0308: 20 DC 03 030B: 84 1E 030D: 85 1F	42 43 44 45 46 47		BIT TXA PHA JSR STY STA	\$C083 GETFMP TEMP TEMP+\$0	1	
0303: 2C 83 CO 0306: 8A 0307: 48 0308: 20 DC 03 030B: 84 1E 030D: 85 1F 030F: A0 0E	42 43 44 45 46 47 48		BIT TXA PHA JSR STY STA LDY	\$C083 GETFMP TEMP TEMP+\$0 #\$0E	1 ;FIND TH	AST USED FILE MGR PRAM LIST RACK SECTOR LIST OF FILE
0303: 2C 83 C0 0306: 8A 0307: 48 0308: 20 DC 03 030B: 84 LE 030D: 85 LF 030F: A0 0E 0311: BL 1E	42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49		BIT TXA PHA JSR STY STA LDY LDA	\$C083 GETFMP TEMP TEMP+\$0	1 ;FIND TH	
0303: 2C 83 CO 0306: 8A 0307: 48 0308: 20 DC 03 030B: 84 LE 030D: 85 IF 030F: A0 0E 0311: B1 LE 0313: 48	42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50		BIT TXA PHA JSR STY STA LDY LDA PHA	\$C083 GETFMP TEMP TEMP+\$0 #\$0E	1 ;FIND TH	
0303: 2C 83 C0 0306: 8A 0307: 48 0308: 20 DC 03 030B: 84 LE 030D: 85 LF 030F: A0 0E 0311: BL 1E	42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49		BIT TXA PHA JSR STY STA LDY LDA	\$C083 GETFMP TEMP TEMP+\$0 #\$0E	1 ;FIND TH Y	
0303: 2C 83 CO 0306: 8A 0307: 48 0308: 20 DC 03 030B: 84 LE 030D: 85 1F 030F: A0 0E 0311: B1 1E 0313: 48 0314: C8 0315: B1 LE 0317: 85 1F	42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51		BIT TXA PHA JSR STY STA LDY LDA PHA INY	<pre>\$C083 GETFMP TEMP TEMP+\$0 #\$0E (TEMP),</pre>	1 ;FIND TH Y	
0303: 2C 83 CO 0306: 8A 0307: 48 0308: 20 DC 03 030B: 84 LE 030D: 85 IF 030F: A0 0E 0311: B1 LE 0313: 48 0314: C8 0315: B1 LE 0317: 85 IF 0319: 68	42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54		BIT TXA PHA JSR STY STA LDY LDA PHA INY LDA STA PLA	<pre>\$C083 GETFMP TEMP TEMP+\$0 #\$0E (TEMP), (TEMP), TEMF+\$0</pre>	1 ;FIND TH Y	
0303: 2C 83 CO 0306: 8A 0307: 48 0308: 20 DC 03 030B: 84 LE 030D: 85 LF 030F: A0 0E 0311: Bl LE 0313: 48 0314: C8 0315: Bl LE 0315: Bl LE 0317: 85 LF 0319: 68 031A: 85 LE	42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55		BIT TXA PHA JSR STY LDY LDA PHA INY LDA STA PLA STA	<pre>\$C083 GETFMP TEMP TEMP+\$0 #\$0E (TEMP), (TEMP), TEMF+\$0 TEMP</pre>	1 ;FIND TH Y Y	RACK SECTOR LIST OF FILE
0303: 2C 83 CO 0306: 8A 0307: 48 0308: 20 DC 03 0308: 84 1E 0300: 85 1F 030F: A0 0E 0311: B1 1E 0313: 48 0314: C8 0315: B1 1E 0317: 85 1F 0319: 68 031A: 85 1E 031C: 20 E3 03	42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56		BIT TXA PHA JSR STY STA LDY LDA PHA INY LDA STA PLA STA JSR	<pre>\$C083 GETFMP TEMP TEMP+\$0 #\$00 (TEMP), (TEMP), TEMF+\$0 TEMP GETIOB</pre>	1 ;FIND TH Y Y	
0303: 2C 83 CO 0306: 8A 0307: 48 0308: 20 DC 03 030B: 84 LE 030D: 85 IF 030F: A0 0E 0311: B1 LE 0313: 48 0314: C8 0315: B1 LE 0317: 85 IF 0319: 68 031A: 85 LE 031C: 20 E3 03 031F: 84 48 0321: 85 49	42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58		BIT TXA PHA JSR STY LDY LDA PHA INY LDA STA PLA STA	<pre>\$C083 GETFMP TEMP TEMP+\$0 #\$0E (TEMP), (TEMP), TEMF+\$0 TEMP</pre>	1 ;FIND TH Y ;GET DOS	RACK SECTOR LIST OF FILE
0303: 2C 83 C0 0306: 8A 0307: 48 0308: 20 DC 03 030B: 84 1E 030D: 85 1F 030F: A0 0E 0311: B1 1E 0313: 48 0314: C8 0315: B1 1E 0317: 85 1F 0319: 68 031A: 85 1E 0317: 20 E3 03 031F: 84 48 0321: 85 49 0323: A0 03	42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 55 55 57 58 59		BIT TXA PHA JSR STY LDA PHA INY LDA STA PLA STA JSR STY STA LDY	<pre>\$C083 GETFMP TEMP+\$0 #\$06 (TEMP), (TEMP), TEMF+\$0 TEMP GETIOB IOB IOB+\$01 #VOLUME</pre>	1 ;FIND TH Y Y ;GET DOS	RACK SECTOR LIST OF FILE 5'S I/O BLOCK
0303: 2C 83 CO 0306: 8A 0307: 48 0308: 20 DC 03 030B: 84 LE 030D: 85 1F 030F: A0 0E 0311: B1 LE 0313: 48 0314: C8 0315: B1 LE 0317: 85 1F 0319: 68 031A: 85 1E 031C: 20 E3 03 031F: 84 48 0321: 85 49 0323: A0 03 0325: A9 00	42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 55 57 58 59 60		BIT TXA PHA JSR STY LDA PHA INY LDA STA JSR STA STY STA LDY LDA	<pre>\$C083 GETFMP TEMP TEMP+\$0 #\$00 (TEMP), TEMF+\$0 TEMP GETIOB IOB IOB+\$01 #V01LUME #\$00</pre>	1 ;FIND T Y ;GET DO: ;VOLUME	RACK SECTOR LIST OF FILE 5'S I/O BLOCK
0303: 2C 83 C0 0306: 8A 0307: 48 0308: 20 DC 03 030B: 84 1E 030D: 85 1F 030F: A0 0E 0311: B1 1E 0313: 48 0314: C8 0315: B1 1E 0317: 85 1F 0319: 68 031A: 85 1E 0317: 20 E3 03 031F: 84 48 0321: 85 49 0323: A0 03	42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 55 55 57 58 59		BIT TXA PHA JSR STY LDA PHA INY LDA STA PLA STA JSR STY STA LDY	<pre>\$C083 GETFMP TEMP TEMP+\$0 #\$0E (TEMP), (TEMP), TEMF+\$0 TEMP GETIOB IOB IOB+\$01 #V0LUME #\$00 (IOB),Y</pre>	1 ;FIND T Y ;GET DOS ;VOLUME	RACK SECTOR LIST OF FILE 5'S I/O BLOCK
0303: 2C 83 CO 0306: 8A 0307: 48 0308: 20 DC 03 030B: 84 LE 030D: 85 IF 030F: A0 0E 0311: B1 LE 0313: 48 0314: C8 0315: B1 LE 0317: 85 IF 0319: 68 031A: 85 IE 031C: 20 E3 03 031F: 84 48 0321: 85 49 0322: A9 00 0327: 91 48	42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61		BIT TXA PHA STY STA LDY LDA PHA STA LDY STA LDY LDA STY STA LDY LDA STA LDY	<pre>\$C083 GETFMP TEMP TEMP+\$0 #\$0E (TEMP), (TEMP), TEMF+\$0 TEMP GETIOB IOB IOB+\$01 #V0LUME #\$00 (IOB),Y</pre>	1 ;FIND T Y ;GET DOS ;VOLUME	RACK SECTOR LIST OF FILE 5'S I/O BLOCK = 0

0320: 91 48 032F: A0 08 0331: A9 00 0333: 91 48	64 65 66 67	STA LDY LDA STA	(IOB),Y #BUFFER # <dest (IOB),Y</dest 	; BUFFER = DESTINATION OF DATA
0335: C8 0336: A9 D0 0338: 91 48 033A: A2 0E	68 69 70 71 72 * 73 ******	INY LDA STA LDX	<pre>#&gt;DEST (IOB),Y #\$0E ************************************</pre>	; START READING 2ND T. S. L. PAIR
	74 * 75 * 76 * 77 ****** 78 *	READ FIL	* E * * *******	
033C: 8A 033D: A8 033E: 31 IE 0340: F0 24 0342: A0 04 0344: 91 48 0346: 8A 0347: A 0348: C8	79 LOOP 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87	TXA TAY LDA BEQ LDY STA TXA TAY INY	(TEMP).Y DONE #TRACK (IOB),Y	; GET TRACK ; DONE IF TRACK 0
0348: C8 0349: 31 IE 034B: A0 05 0340: 91 48 034F: 8A 0350: 48	87 88 89 90 91 92	LDA LDY STA TXA PHA	(TEMP),y #SECTOR (IOB),Y	; GET SECTOR ;SAVE X
0351: 20 E3 03 0354: 20 09 03 0357: 68 0358: AA 0359: E8 035A: E8	93 94 95 96 97 98	JSR JSR PLA TAX INX INX	GETIOB RWTS	; GET DOS'S I/O BLOCK ; READ SECTOR ; RECOVER XX ; ADD 2
035B: A0 09 0350: B1 48 035F: 18 0360: 69 01 0362: 91 48 0364: D0 06	99 100 101 102 103 104	LDY LDA CLC ADC STA BNE	<pre>#BUFFER+\$0 (IOB),Y #\$01 (IOB),Y LOOP</pre>	1 ; INCREMENT HIGH BYTE ; OF BUFFER ADDRESS ;OFTEN TAXEN
0366: 2C 81 CO 0369: 68 036A: AA 03&B: 60	105 * 106 DONE 107 108 109	BIT PLA TAX RTS	\$C081	

---END ASSEMBLY----

ERRORS: 0

108 BYTES

BUFFER =\$	08
------------	----

COMMAND =\$OC DEST =\$DOOO DONE =\$0366

P Page X—37

GETFMP READ TRACK	=\$03DC =\$01 =\$04	GETIOB RWTS VOLUME	=\$03K3 =\$03D9 =\$03	IOB SECTOR	=\$48 =\$05	LOOP TEMP	=\$033C =\$1E
-------------------------	---------------------------	--------------------------	-----------------------------	---------------	----------------	--------------	------------------

## SYMBOL TABLE - NUMERICAL ORDER

READ	=\$01	VOLUME	=\$03	TRACK	=\$04	SECTOR	=\$05
BUFFER	=\$08	COMMAND	=\$0C	TEMP	=\$1E	IOB	=\$48
LOOP	=\$033C	DONE	=\$0366	RWTS	=\$03D9	GETFMP	=\$03DC
GETIOB	=\$03E3	DEST	=\$D000				

6		***	***:	* * * *	***	****	****	****	****		
7 8	*	ENH	ANCI	ER	ı r	OPEI	ודידמא	NG S	YSTEI		* *
9	*	21111			<i>.</i> г	01 23					*
10 11	*	1	1 /	2	/ 1/	101	11.0	20			* *
12	*	1	1 /	3/	15	901	11:0	50			*
13		***	***	****	***	****	****	****	****	****	*
14 15	*										
16	*	C9	C8	C7	C6	C5	C4	C3	C2	Cl	C0
17	*										
18	*1	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	:	-
19	*	~		_	-	_			-		-
20 21	*2 *	Q	W	В	R	т	Y	U	Ι	0	Ρ
22	*3	D	F	G	Н	J	К	L	;	^H	^U
23	*										
24 25	*4 *	Z	Х	С	v	В	Ν	М	'	·	/
26	*5	s	2	1	^]	А	SP				^м
27	*				-						
28 29	* (	010	_	CO	NTR	OT.					
30	* (	211	_		IFT	-					
31		12	-		PEA'	т					
32 33		213 214	_		SET	WLEG	E				
34	-	:15	_		TIO						
35	*										
36	*		-	-		co 4					
37 38	CON SH1	ITRO FT	Г	EQ		\$04 \$08					
39		PEAT		EQ		\$10					
40	RES	SET		EQ	U	\$20					
41		NWL		EQ		\$40					
42 43	0P'I *	ION		EQ	U	\$80					
44	DSH	IIFT	LK	EQ	U	\$01					
45	OMC	DES	EL	EQ	U	\$02					
46	MOL	DESE	т	EQ	U	\$04					
47	DAU	JTOR	$\mathbf{PT}$	EQ	U	\$08					
48	DBU	JFFE	R	EQ		\$10					
49		GDE		EQ		\$20					
50		ILOA	D	EQ	U	\$40					
51 52	*	MITM		FOI		¢00					
52 53	CKS	SOM SRPT		EQU		\$00 \$40					
53 54	STF			EQ		\$40 \$F0					
55	FAS			EO		\$FB					
56	MCI			EQ		\$08					
57	DLY			EQ	U	\$10					
58 59		'IME 'IME		EQU		\$04 \$10					
59 60	*	. TUUR		EQ	0	ΥU					
61	TES	TL		EQ	U	\$00					
62	TES			ΕQ		, \$01					
63	TEM	ſP		EQ	U	\$02					

64	*		
65	BUFIN	EQU	\$00
66	BUFOUT	EQU	\$00 \$01
67	MAPL	EQU	\$02
68	MAPL	EQU	\$02 \$03
69	FLUSH		\$03 \$04
70		EQU	
70	LOCKFLG	EQU	\$05
	HALFLOCK	EQU	\$06 \$07
72 73	MACFLG	EQU	\$07 \$08
	REPT	EQU	\$08
74	MTXSAVE	EQU	\$09
75	REPT1	EQU	\$0A
76	DBCNT	EQU	\$0B
77	DBKEY	EQU	\$0C
78	LOCKCNT	EQU	\$0D
79	SPKEYS1	EQU	\$0E
80	MODEL	EQU	\$0F
81	*		***
82	DEFLAGS	EQU	\$10
83	MODE	EQU	\$11
84	KEY	EQU	\$12
85	BUFM0DE	EQU	\$13
86	PWROFF	EQU	\$14
87	SPEED	EQU	\$15
88	CHAR	EQU	\$16
89	SRCHL	EQU	\$17
90	SRCHH	EQU	\$18
91	MOVEL	EQU	\$19
92	MOVEH	EQU	\$1A
93	TENDL	EQU	\$1B
94	TENDH	EQU	\$1C
95	ANODE	EQU	\$1D
96	DFMODE	EQU	\$1E
97	DLFLAG	EQU	\$1F
98	*		
99	*		
100	*		
	OLDKEY	EQU	\$20
102	*		
103		EQU	\$40
104	*		
105		EQU	\$80
106	*		
107		EQU	\$0200
108	*		
109	MTRIX1	EQU	\$0A00
110	MTRIX2	EQU	\$0C00
111	SPKEYS	EQU	\$0C01
112	*		
113		EQU	\$0E00
114			
115	OBJECT	EQU	\$8800
116		EQU	\$1800
117	RESVEC	EQU	EPROM+\$07FC

110	. *********	*****	*****
120			*
121		BOARI	D MAPS *
122			*
		****	******
124		ORG	EPROM
125			OBJECT
120		127	*
1800: B3 B4 B5		127	
1803: B6 B7 B8			
1806: B9 BO BA			
1809: AD 128	NTBL	ASC	"34567890 <b>:-</b> "
180A: Dl D7 C5			
180D: D2 D4 D9			
1810: D5 C9 CF			
1813: D0 129		ASC	"QWERTYUIOP"
1814: C4 C6 C7 1817: C8 CA CB			
181A: CC BB 130		ASC	"DFGHJKL:"
181C: 88 95 131		HEX	8895
181E: DA D8 C3			
1821: D6 C2 CE			
1824: CD AC AE			
1827: AF 132		ASC	"ZXCVBNM,./"
1828: D3 B2 B1 133		ASC	"S21"
182B: 9B 134		HEX	9B
1S2C: C1 A0 A0			
182F: A0 A0 135		ASC	"A
1831: 8D 136 137		HEX	8D
138		DS	14
139		00	14
1840: B3 B4 85			
1843: B6 B7 B8			
1846: E9 B0 BA			
	CTBL	ASC	"34567890,—"
184A: 91 97 85			
184D: 92 94 99			
1850: 95 89 8F 1853: 90 141			01070502040005000500
1853: 90 141 1854: 84 86 87		HEX	91978592949995898F90
1857: 88 8A 8B			
185A: 8C BB 88			
1850: 95 142		HEX	848687888A8B8CBB8895
185E: 9A 98 83			
1861: 96 82 8E			
1864: 8D 143		HEX	9A988396828E8D
1865: AC AE AF 144		ASC	",•/"
1868: 93 145		HEX	93
1869: 82 El 146		ASC	"21" 9B
1868: 9B 147 1860: 81 148		HEX HEX	9B 81
1860: A0 A0 A0		אנוני	01
1870: A0 A0 A0 149		ASC	
1871: 8D 150		HEX	8D
151			
152		DS 3	14

	153 *		
1880: A3 A4 AS	155		
1883: A6	154 STBL	ASC	"#\$%&"
1884: A7	155	HEX	A7
1885: A8 A9 B0			
1888: AA BD	156	ASC 4	"()0*="
188A: D1 D7 C5			
188D: D2 D4 D9			
1890: D5 C9 CF	157	100	"01 TD TO A "
1893: C0 1894: C4 C6 C7	157	ASC	"QWERTYUIO@"
1894: C4 C6 C7 1897: C8 CA CB			
1897: C8 CA CB 189A: CC AB	158	ASC	"DFGHJKL+"
189C: 88 95	159	HEX	8895
189E: DA D8 C3	155	111111	0095
18A1: D6 C2 DE			
18A4, DD BC BE			
18A7: BF	160	ASC	"ZXCVB^1<>?"
18A8: D3	161	ASC	"S"
18A9: A2	162	HEX	A2
18AA: Al	163	ASC	"1"
18AB: 9B	164	HEX	9B
18AC: C1 A0 A0			
18AF: A0 A0	165	ASC	"A"
1831: 8D	166	HEX	8D
	167 *		
	168	DS	14
1000 30 34 35	169 *		
18C0: A3 A4 A5	170 00000	200	"#\$95"
18C3: A6 18C4: A7	170 SCTBL 171	ASC HEX	"#\$%&" A7
18C5: A8 A9 B0	1/1	пех	A/
18C8: AA BD	172	ASC	"Q0*="
18CA: 91 97 85	172	1100	20
18CD: 92 94 99			
18D0: 95 89 8F			
18D3: 80	173	HEX	91978592949995898F80
18D4: 84 86 87			
18D7: 88 8A 8B			
18DA: 8C	174	HEX	848687888A838C
18DB: AB	175	ASC	"+"
18DC: 88 95	176	HEX	8895
18DE: 9A 98 83			
18El: 96 82 9E			
18E4: 9D	177	HEX	9A988396829E9D
18E5: BC BE BF	178	ASC	"<>?"
18E8: 93 A2	179	HEX	93A2
18EA: Al	180	ASC	"!"
18EB: 9B i8EC: 81	181	HEX	9B
18ED: A0 A0 A0	182	HEX	81
18ED: AO AO AO 18F0: AO	183	ASC	
18F1: 8D	185	HEX	8D
1011.00	185 *		
	186	DS	14
	187 *		
1900: B3 B4 B5			
1903: B6 B7 B8			

1906:	В9	В0	BA	188	UNTBL	ASC	"34567890 <b>:=</b> "
1909:	AD						
190A:	F1	F7	E5				
1900:	F2	F4	F9				
1910:	F5	E9	EF				
1913:				189		ASC	"qwertyuiop"
1914:			E7				1 1 1
1917:							
191A:				190		ASC	"dfghjkl;"
191C:				191			8895
191E:							
1921:							
1924:							
1927:				192		ASC	"zxcvbnm,./"
1928:			B1	193			"s21"
192B:			21	194		HEX	
192C:			<b>A</b> 0				
192F:			110	195		ASC	"a "
1931:		110		196		HEX	
1751.	00			197	*	шыл	65
				198		DS	14
				190		03	14
1940:	τr					ASC	
1940.		۹р	05	200	OCIDE		9C9D9E
1941:				201			"'{}"
1944:			гD	202			{} 809F
1947:				203			
1949: 194A:			85	204		ASC	_
194A.							
1940:							
1953:		09	01	205		UEV	91978592949995898F90
1954:		06	07	205		אינווו	91970392949995090190
1954.							
1957: 195A:			OD	206		UEV	848687888A838C
195B:				200		ASC	
1956: 195C:				207			8895
195C: 195E:			02	200		псл	8895
1951:							
1961:		0Z	OL	200		TIEN	02000206020205
1964:		DD	DC	209 210			9A98839682838D
1963:			DC			HEX	"[]\"
				211			95 "~  <i>"</i>
1969:				212			1
196B:				213		HEX	
196C:				214		HEX	81
196D:		A0	A0	215		100	
1970:				215			
1971 <b>:</b>	80			216		HEX	8D
				217	×		
				218		DS	14
1000				219	×		
1980:		A4	AD	220	LICEDI	100	##C9.5 #
1983:					USTBL		"#S%&"
1984:			~~	221		HEX	Α/
1985:						100	"() 0+-"
1988:				222		ASC	"()@*="
198A:							
198D:							
1990:	D2	C9	CF				

1993 <b>:</b>	D0			223		ASC	"OWERTYUIOP"
1994:	C4	C6	C7				
1997:	C8	CA	C8				
199A:	CC	AB		224		ASC	"DFGHJKL+"
199C:				225		HEX	8895
199E:			C3	220			0000
19A1:							
19A1:							
19A4: 19A7:		ЪС	DĽ	226		ASC	"ZXCVBNM<>?"
				220			"ZXCVBNM<>?" "S"
19A8:						ASC	-
19A9:				228		HEX	A2
19AA:				229		ASC	"1"
19AB:				230		HEX	9B
19AC:			A0				
19AF:	A0	A0		231		ASC	"A "
19B1:	8D			232		HEX	8D
				233	*		
				234		DS	14
				235	*		
19C0:	FF			236	USCTBL	ASC	
19C1:	9C	9D	9E	237		HEX	9C9D9E
19C4:	E0	FB	FD	238		ASC	"'{}"
19C7:				239		HEX	809F
19C9:				240		ASC	
19CA:		97	85	2.10			-
19CD:							
19CD:							
19D0:		09	01	241		HEX	91978592949995898F90
		00	07	241		псх	91970392949993090190
19D4:							
19D7:		8A	8B				04060500000000
19DA:				242		HEX	848687888A8B8C
19DB:				243		ASC	
19DC:				244		HEX	8895
19DE:							
19E1:		82	8E				
19E4:	8D			245		HEX	9A988396825E5D
19E5:	DB	DD	DC	246		ASC	"[]\"
19E8:	93			247		HEX	93
19E9:	FE	$\mathbf{FC}$		248		ASC	"~ "
19EB:	9B			249		HEX	9B
I9EC:	81			250		HEX	81
I9ED:	A0	A0	A0				
I9FO:	A0			251		ASC	
19F1:				252		HEX	8D
				253	*		
				254		DS	14
				255	*	20	
1A00:	٦O	ъл	B8	255			
1A00:		D4	10	256	PADTBL	Acc	"048+"
		DE	ЪÛ	200	TULLUL	LOC	0401
1A04:		ВЭ	ву	257		100	<i>#</i> 150 <i>#</i>
1A07:		DC		257		ASC	"159—"
1A08:		В0	AE	258		ASC	"26."
1A0B:				259		HEX	8D
1A0C:		В7	AC	260		ASC	"37,"
1A0F:	80			261		HEX	80

	263 ******	******	***********	****
	264 *			*
		AIN RES	SET ENTRY POI	NT *
	266 *			*
	267 ******	******	**********	****
	268 *	CLD		;BEGIN GOLD START SEQUENCE
1A10: D8	269 RESET1	CLI		
1A11: 58	270		KEY	;CHECK FOR COLD START
1A12: A5 12	271		#\$A5	
1A14: 49 A5	272	CMP	PWROFF	
1A16: C5 14	273	BNE	STARTUP	; IF NO MATCH, DO COLD START
1A18: D0 03	274 275 *			
1A1A: 4C 05 lB		JMP	RESET3	
IAIA: 4C 05 IB	277 *	UMP	RESEIS	
		******	**********	****
	279 *			*
		ENHANCE	R RAM TEST	*
	281 *			*
	282 ******	******	**********	*****
	283 *			
1A1D: A9 A5	284 STARTUP	LDA	#\$A5	;TEST STORAGE AREAS
1AlF: 85 00	285	STA	TESTL	
1A21: A9 5A	286		#\$5A	
1A23: 85 01	287	STA	TESTH	
1A25: A9 66	288	LDA	#\$66	
1A27: 85 02 1A29: A5 00	289 290	STA	TEMP TESTL	
1A29: A5 00 1A2B: C9 A5	290	LDA CMP	#\$A5	
1A2D: DO 0C	292		#\$A5 MTERROR	
1A2F: A5 01	293		TESTH	
1A31: C9 5A	294	CMP	#\$5A	
1A33: DO 06	295	BNE	MTERROR	
1A35: A5 02	296	LDA	TEMP	
1A37: C9 66	297	CMP	#\$66	
1A39: F0 0D	298	BEQ	MTSKIP	
	299 *			
1A3B: A0 00	300 MTERROR		#\$00	
1A3D: A2 00	301		#\$00	
1A3F: CA	302 MLOOP	DEX	MT OOD	
1A40: D0 FD 1A42: 88	303 304	BNE DE	MLOOP	
1A43: D0 FA	305		MLOOP	
1A45: 4C A3 1A		JMP	ERROR	
	307 *	0111	Liutoit	
1A48: A2 01	308 MTSKIP	LDX	#\$01	; 1=WRITE PASS 0=READ PASS
1A4A: A9 03	309 TSTLOOP	LDA	#\$03	; START AT LOCATION \$0003
1A4C: 85 00	310	STA	TESTL	
1A4E: A9 00	311	LDA	#\$00	
1A50: 85 01	312	STA	TESTH	
1A52: A8	313	TAY		
1A53: A5 00	314 SETLOOP		TESTL	; CREATE A VALUE THAT TESTS
1A55: 4A	315	LSR		; DATA BIT ERRORS AND ADDRESS CONFLI
CTS 1A56: 4A	316	LSR		
1A56: 4A 1A57: 4A	317	LSR LSR		
1A57: 4A 1A58: 4A	318	LSR LSR		
1A59: 45 00	319	EOR	TESTL	
		2011		

lasb:	45	01	320		EOR	TESTH		
1A5D:	29	0F	321		AND	#\$0F		
1A5F:	85	02	322		STA	TEMP		
1A61:	0A		323		ASL			
1A62:			324		ASL			
1A63:			325		ASL			
1A64:			326		ASL			
		00						
1A65:			327		ORA	TEMP		
1A67:			328		CPX	#\$00		
1A69:	D0	06	329		BNE	WRITE	;	READ OF WRITE DATA
1A6B:	Dl	00	330		CMP	(TESTL),y		
1A6D:	D0	CC	331		BNE	MTERROR	;	IF BAD, SEND ERROR MESSAGE
1A6F:	F0	02	332		BEQ	READ		
1A71:	91	00	333	WRITE	STA	(TESTL), y		
1A73:				READ	INC	TESTL	•	ADVANCE TO NEXT LOCATION
1A75:			335		BNE	SETLOOP	'	
1A77:			336		INC	TESTH		
1A79:			337		LDA	TESTH		
1A7B:			338		CMP	#\$04		
1A7D:		D4	339		BLT	SETLOOP		
1A7F:			340		DEX			
1A80:	F0	C8	341		DEQ	TSTLOOP		
			342	*				
			343	********	*****	********	**	****
			344	*				*
			345	* ENHANCE	RROM	CHECKSUM TES	ም	*
			346					*
					*****	*******	***	****
1300		10	348					
					TDT	#> EDDON		Gmapm am 61000
1A82:				CHECKSUM	LDA	#>EPROM	;	START AT \$1800
1A84:	85	01	350	CHECKSUM	STA	TESTH	;	START AT \$1800
1A84: 1A86:	85 A9	01 00		CHECKSUM	STA LDA	TESTH #\$00	;	START AT \$1800
1A84:	85 A9	01 00	350	CHECKSUM	STA	TESTH	;	START AT \$1800
1A84: 1A86:	85 A9 85	01 00	350 351	CHECKSUM	STA LDA	TESTH #\$00	;	START AT \$1800
1A84: 1A86: 1A88:	85 A9 85 A8	01 00	350 351 352	CHECKSUM	STA LDA STA	TESTH #\$00	;	START AT \$1800
1A84: 1A86: 1A88: 1A8A:	85 A9 85 A8 48	01 00	350 351 352 353 354	CHECKSUM	STA LDA STA TAY	TESTH #\$00		START AT \$1800 RECOVERR SUM
1A84: 1A86: 1A88: 1A8A: 1A8B: 1A8B: 1A8C:	85 A9 85 A8 48 68	01 00	350 351 352 353 354 355		STA LDA STA TAY PHA PLA	TESTH #\$00		
1A84: 1A86: 1A88: 1A8A: 1A8B: 1A8B: 1A8C: 1A8D:	85 A9 85 A8 48 68 18	01 00 00	350 351 352 353 354 355 356		STA LDA STA TAY PHA PLA CLC	TESTH #\$00 TESTL	;	RECOVERR SUM
1A84: 1A86: 1A88: 1A8A: 1A8B: 1A8C: 1A8D: 1A8E:	85 A9 85 A8 48 68 18 71	01 00 00	350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357		STA LDA STA TAY PHA PLA CLC ADC	TESTH #\$00	;;;	RECOVERR SUM ADD TO COUNT
1A84: 1A86: 1A88: 1A8A: 1A8B: 1A8C: 1A8D: 1A8E: 1A90:	85 A9 85 A8 48 68 18 71 48	01 00 00	350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358		STA LDA STA TAY PHA PLA CLC ADC PHA	TESTH #\$00 TESTL	;;;	RECOVERR SUM
1A84: 1A86: 1A88: 1A8A: 1A8B: 1A8C: 1A8D: 1A8D: 1A8E: 1A90: 1A91:	85 A9 85 A8 48 68 18 71 48 C8	01 00 00	350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359		STA LDA STA TAY PHA PLA CLC ADC PHA INY	TESTH #\$00 TESTL (TESTL),Y	; ;;	RECOVERR SUM ADD TO COUNT SAVE SUM
1A84: 1A86: 1A88: 1A8A: 1A8B: 1A8C: 1A8D: 1A8D: 1A8E: 1A90: 1A91: 1A92:	85 A9 85 A8 48 68 18 71 48 C8 D0	01 00 00 00 F8	350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360		STA LDA STA PHA PLA CLC PHA INY BNE	TESTH #\$00 TESTL (TESTL),Y CSLOOP	; ;;	RECOVERR SUM ADD TO COUNT
1A84: 1A86: 1A88: 1A8A: 1A8B: 1A8C: 1A8D: 1A8C: 1A8D: 1A90: 1A91: 1A92: 1A94:	85 A9 85 48 68 18 71 48 C8 D0 E6	01 00 00 F8 01	350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361		STA LDA STA TAY PHA PLA CLC PHA INY BNE INC	TESTH #\$00 TESTL (TESTL),Y CSLOOP TESTH	; ;;	RECOVERR SUM ADD TO COUNT SAVE SUM
1A84: 1A86: 1A88: 1A88: 1A8A: 1A8B: 1A8C: 1A8D: 1A8C: 1A8D: 1A90: 1A91: 1A92: 1A94: 1A96:	85 A9 85 A8 48 68 18 71 48 C8 D0 E6 A5	01 00 00 F8 01 01	350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362		STA LDA STA TAY PHA PLA CLC ADC PHA INY BNE INC LDA	TESTH #\$00 TESTL (TESTL),Y CSLOOP TESTH TESTH	; ;;	RECOVERR SUM ADD TO COUNT SAVE SUM
1A84: 1A86: 1A88: 1A88: 1A88: 1A80: 1A80: 1A80: 1A90: 1A91: 1A92: 1A94: 1A96: 1A98:	85 A9 85 A8 68 18 71 48 C8 D0 E6 A5 C9	01 00 00 F8 01 01 20	350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361		STA LDA STA PHA PLA CLC ADC PHA INY BNE INC LDA CMP	TESTH #\$00 TESTL (TESTL),Y CSLOOP TESTH	; ;;	RECOVERR SUM ADD TO COUNT SAVE SUM
1A84: 1A86: 1A88: 1A88: 1A8A: 1A8B: 1A8C: 1A8D: 1A8C: 1A8D: 1A90: 1A91: 1A92: 1A94: 1A96:	85 A9 85 A8 68 18 71 48 C8 D0 E6 A5 C9	01 00 00 F8 01 01 20	350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362		STA LDA STA TAY PHA PLA CLC ADC PHA INY BNE INC LDA	TESTH #\$00 TESTL (TESTL),Y CSLOOP TESTH TESTH	; ;; ;	RECOVERR SUM ADD TO COUNT SAVE SUM ADVANCE & LOOP UNTIL \$2000
1A84: 1A86: 1A88: 1A88: 1A88: 1A80: 1A80: 1A80: 1A90: 1A91: 1A92: 1A94: 1A96: 1A98:	85 A9 85 A8 68 18 71 48 C8 D0 E6 A5 C9 D0	01 00 00 F8 01 01 20	350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363		STA LDA STA PHA PLA CLC ADC PHA INY BNE INC LDA CMP	TESTH #\$00 TESTL (TESTL),Y CSLOOP TESTH TESTH #\$20	; ;; ;	RECOVERR SUM ADD TO COUNT SAVE SUM
1A84: 1A86: 1A88: 1A88: 1A8B: 1A8C: 1A8D: 1A90: 1A91: 1A92: 1A94: 1A96: 1A98: 1A98:	85 A9 85 A8 48 68 18 71 48 C8 D0 E6 A5 C9 D0 68	01 00 00 F8 01 01 20 F0	350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364		STA LDA STA PHA PLA CLC ADC PHA INY BNE INC LDA CMP BNE	TESTH #\$00 TESTL (TESTL),Y CSLOOP TESTH TESTH #\$20	; ;; ; ;	RECOVERR SUM ADD TO COUNT SAVE SUM ADVANCE & LOOP UNTIL \$2000
1A84: 1A86: 1A88: 1A88: 1A8B: 1A8C: 1A8D: 1A8D: 1A90: 1A91: 1A94: 1A96: 1A9A: 1A9A:	85 A9 85 A8 48 68 18 71 48 C8 D0 E6 A5 C9 D0 68 C9	01 00 00 F8 01 01 20 F0 00	350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365		STA LDA STA TAY PHA PLA CLC PHA INY BNE INC LDA CMP BNE PLA	TESTH #\$00 TESTL (TESTL),Y CSLOOP TESTH TESTH #\$20 CSLOOP	; ;; ; ;	RECOVERR SUM ADD TO COUNT SAVE SUM ADVANCE & LOOP UNTIL \$2000 GET SUM
1A84: 1A86: 1A88: 1A88: 1A88: 1A8C: 1A8D: 1A8C: 1A90: 1A91: 1A92: 1A94: 1A96: 1A98: 1A96: 1A9A: 1A9C:	85 A9 85 A8 68 18 71 48 C8 D0 E6 A5 C9 D0 68 C9 F0	01 00 00 F8 01 01 20 F0 00 31	350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366		STA LDA STA TAY PHA PLA CLC PHA INY BNE INC LDA CMP BNE PLA CMP	TESTH #\$00 TESTL (TESTL),Y CSLOOP TESTH TESTH TESTH #\$20 CSLOOP #CKSUM CLRTBLS	; ;; ; ;;;;	RECOVERR SUM ADD TO COUNT SAVE SUM ADVANCE & LOOP UNTIL \$2000 GET SUM
1A84: 1A86: 1A88: 1A88: 1A88: 1A8C: 1A8C: 1A80: 1A91: 1A91: 1A92: 1A94: 1A96: 1A94: 1A96: 1A9A: 1A9C: 1A9C: 1A9C:	85 A9 85 A8 68 18 71 48 C8 D0 E6 A5 C9 D0 68 C9 F0	01 00 00 F8 01 01 20 F0 00 31	350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368	CSLOOP	STA LDA STA TAY PLA CLC ADC PHA INY BNE INC LDA CMP BNE PLA CMP BEQ	TESTH #\$00 TESTL (TESTL),Y CSLOOP TESTH TESTH TESTH #\$20 CSLOOP #CKSUM CLRTBLS	; ;; ; ;;;;	RECOVERR SUM ADD TO COUNT SAVE SUM ADVANCE & LOOP UNTIL \$2000 GET SUM IF NOT EQUAL TO CKSUM THEN ERROR
1A84: 1A86: 1A88: 1A88: 1A88: 1A82: 1A80: 1A90: 1A91: 1A94: 1A94: 1A94: 1A94: 1A94: 1A94: 1A94: 1A95: 1A95: 1A91: 1A91:	85 A9 85 48 68 18 71 48 C8 D0 E6 A5 C9 F0 A0	01 00 00 F8 01 01 20 F0 00 31 18	350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369	CSLOOP	STA LDA STA PHA PLA CLC ADC PHA INY BNE LDA CMP BNE PLA CMP BNE LDY	TESTH #\$00 TESTL (TESTL),Y CSLOOP TESTH #\$20 CSLOOP #CKSUM CLRTBLS #CSMSG-MTMSG	; ;; ; ;;;;	RECOVERR SUM ADD TO COUNT SAVE SUM ADVANCE & LOOP UNTIL \$2000 GET SUM IF NOT EQUAL TO CKSUM THEN ERROR
1A84: 1A86: 1A88: 1A88: 1A88: 1A82: 1A80: 1A90: 1A91: 1A92: 1A94: 1A96: 1A94: 1A96: 1A96: 1A96: 1A96: 1A96: 1A91: 1A91: 1A91: 1A91:	85 A9 85 A8 68 68 71 48 C8 D0 E6 A5 C9 D0 68 C9 F0 A0 B9	01 00 00 F8 01 20 F0 00 31 18 B9 IE	350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370	CSLOOP	STA LDA STA TAY PHA CLC ADC ADC PHA INY BNE INC LDA CMP BNE PLA CMP BNE PLA CMP BNE PLA CMP BNE PLA	TESTH #\$00 TESTL (TESTL),Y CSLOOP TESTH #\$20 CSLOOP #CKSUM CLRTBLS #CSMSG_MTMSG MTMSG,Y	; ;; ; ;;;;	RECOVERR SUM ADD TO COUNT SAVE SUM ADVANCE & LOOP UNTIL \$2000 GET SUM IF NOT EQUAL TO CKSUM THEN ERROR
1A84: 1A86: 1A88: 1A88: 1A88: 1A82: 1A80: 1A90: 1A91: 1A92: 1A94: 1A96: 1A94: 1A96: 1A97: 1A97: 1A91: 1A91: 1A91: 1A91:	85 A9 85 A8 68 18 71 48 C8 D0 E6 A5 C9 D0 68 C9 F0 A0 B9 F0	01 00 00 F8 01 01 20 F0 00 31 18 B9 IE	350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370 371	CSLOOP	STA LDA STA TAY PHA CLC ADC ADC PHA INY BNE INC LDA BNE PLA CMP BEQ LDY LDA BEQ	TESTH #\$00 TESTL (TESTL),Y CSLOOP TESTH TESTH #\$20 CSLOOP #CKSUM CLRTBLS #CCSMSG-MTMSG MTMSG,Y HALT	; ;; ; ;;;;	RECOVERR SUM ADD TO COUNT SAVE SUM ADVANCE & LOOP UNTIL \$2000 GET SUM IF NOT EQUAL TO CKSUM THEN ERROR
1A84: 1A86: 1A88: 1A88: 1A88: 1A80: 1A80: 1A90: 1A91: 1A92: 1A94: 1A94: 1A96: 1A95: 1A95: 1A91: 1A94:	85 A9 85 A8 68 18 71 48 C8 D0 E6 A5 C9 D0 68 C9 F0 A0 B9 F0 8D	01 00 00 F8 01 01 20 F0 00 31 18 B9 IE 16 00 0E	350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370 371 371	CSLOOP	STA LDA STA TAY PHA PLA CLC ADC PHA INY BNE LDA CMP BNE LDA BEQ LDY LDA BEQ STA	TESTH #\$00 TESTL (TESTL),Y CSLOOP TESTH #\$20 CSLOOP #CKSUM CLRTBLS #CSMSG-MTMSG HALT KEYOUT	; ;; ; ;;;;	RECOVERR SUM ADD TO COUNT SAVE SUM ADVANCE & LOOP UNTIL \$2000 GET SUM IF NOT EQUAL TO CKSUM THEN ERROR
1A84: 1A86: 1A88: 1A88: 1A88: 1A80: 1A80: 1A90: 1A91: 1A94: 1A94: 1A96: 1A94: 1A96: 1A97:	85 A9 85 A8 68 18 71 48 C8 D0 E6 A5 C9 D0 68 C9 F0 A0 B9 F0 8D 09	01 00 00 F8 01 20 F0 00 31 18 B9 IE 16 00 00 0E	350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 367 368 367 370 371 372 373	CSLOOP	STA LDA STA TAY PHA PLA CLC ADC PHA INY BNE INC LDA CMP BNE PLA CMP BNE LDA EEQ LDY LDA BEQ STA ORA	TESTH #\$00 TESTL (TESTL),Y CSLOOP TESTH #\$20 CSLOOP #CKSUM CLRTBLS #CSMSG-MTMSG HALT KEYOUT #\$80	; ;; ; ;;;;	RECOVERR SUM ADD TO COUNT SAVE SUM ADVANCE & LOOP UNTIL \$2000 GET SUM IF NOT EQUAL TO CKSUM THEN ERROR
1A84: 1A86: 1A88: 1A88: 1A88: 1A82: 1A80: 1A90: 1A91: 1A91: 1A94: 1A94: 1A94: 1A96: 1A94: 1A95: 1A95: 1A91: 1A95: 1A91: 1A95: 1A91: 1A95: 1A91: 1A95: 1A91: 1A95: 1A91: 1A95:	85 A9 85 A8 68 18 71 48 C8 D0 E6 A5 C9 D0 68 C9 F0 A0 B9 F0 8D 98D	01 00 00 F8 01 20 F0 00 31 18 B9 IE 16 00 0E 80 00 0E	350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 360 361 362 363 364 365 364 365 366 367 370 371 372 373 374	CSLOOP	STA LDA STA TAY PHA PLA CLC ADC ADC PHA INY BNE INC LDA CMP BNE PLA CMP BNE PLA CMP BNE PLA CMP STA STA	TESTH #\$00 TESTL (TESTL),Y CSLOOP TESTH #\$20 CSLOOP #CKSUM CLRTBLS #CSMSG_MTMSG MTMSG,Y HALT KEYOUT #\$80 KEYOUT	; ;; ; ;;;;	RECOVERR SUM ADD TO COUNT SAVE SUM ADVANCE & LOOP UNTIL \$2000 GET SUM IF NOT EQUAL TO CKSUM THEN ERROR
1A84: 1A86: 1A88: 1A88: 1A88: 1A82: 1A80: 1A90: 1A91: 1A92: 1A94: 1A96: 1A94: 1A96: 1A94: 1A96: 1A97: 1A91: 1A91: 1A91: 1AA1: 1AA8: 1AA8: 1AA8:	85 A9 85 A8 68 18 71 48 C8 D0 E6 A5 C9 D0 68 C9 F0 A0 B9 F0 8D 929	01 00 00 F8 01 01 20 F0 00 31 18 B9 IE 16 00 0E 80 00 0E 7F	350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 366 366 366 366 366 370 371 372 373 374 374	CSLOOP	STA LDA STA TAY PHA PLA CLC ADC PHA INY BNE INC LDA CMP BNE PLA CMP BNE LDA EEQ LDY LDA BEQ STA ORA	TESTH #\$00 TESTL (TESTL),Y CSLOOP TESTH #\$20 CSLOOP #CKSUM CLRTBLS #CSMSG-MTMSG HALT KEYOUT #\$80	; ;; ; ;;;;	RECOVERR SUM ADD TO COUNT SAVE SUM ADVANCE & LOOP UNTIL \$2000 GET SUM IF NOT EQUAL TO CKSUM THEN ERROR
1A84: 1A86: 1A88: 1A88: 1A88: 1A80: 1A80: 1A90: 1A91: 1A92: 1A94: 1A94: 1A96: 1A96: 1A9F: 1A9F: 1A9F: 1AA1: 1AA3: 1AA6: 1AA8: 1AA8: 1AA8: 1AA8:	85 A9 85 A8 68 18 71 48 C8 D0 E6 A5 C9 D0 68 C9 D0 68 C9 F0 A0 B9 F0 8D 29 8D	01 00 00 F8 01 01 20 F0 00 31 18 B9 IE 60 00 E80 00 0E 7F 00 0E	350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 366 366 366 366 366 370 371 372 373 374 374	CSLOOP	STA LDA STA TAY PHA PLA CLC ADC ADC PHA INY BNE INC LDA CMP BNE PLA CMP BNE PLA CMP BNE PLA CMP STA STA	TESTH #\$00 TESTL (TESTL),Y CSLOOP TESTH #\$20 CSLOOP #CKSUM CLRTBLS #CSMSG_MTMSG MTMSG,Y HALT KEYOUT #\$80 KEYOUT	; ;; ; ;;;;	RECOVERR SUM ADD TO COUNT SAVE SUM ADVANCE & LOOP UNTIL \$2000 GET SUM IF NOT EQUAL TO CKSUM THEN ERROR
1A84: 1A86: 1A88: 1A88: 1A88: 1A82: 1A80: 1A90: 1A91: 1A92: 1A94: 1A96: 1A94: 1A96: 1A94: 1A96: 1A97: 1A91: 1A91: 1A91: 1AA1: 1AA8: 1AA8: 1AA8:	85 A9 85 A8 68 18 71 48 C8 D0 E6 A5 C9 D0 68 C9 D0 68 C9 F0 A0 B9 F0 8D 29 8D	01 00 00 F8 01 01 20 F0 00 31 18 B9 IE 60 00 E80 00 0E 7F 00 0E	350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370 371 372 373 374 374	CSLOOP	STA LDA STA TAY PHA PLA CLC ADC ADC HDA INY BNE INC LDA BNE PLA CMP BNE PLA CMP BNE PLA CMP BNE STA CMP BNE CMP STA STA ADS ADS ADS ADS ADS ADS ADS ADS ADS AD	TESTH #\$00 TESTL (TESTL),Y CSLOOP TESTH #\$20 CSLOOP #CKSUM CLRTBLS #CKSUM CLRTBLS #CSMSG-MTMSG MTMSG,Y HALT KEYOUT #\$80 KEYOUT #\$7F	; ;; ; ;;;;	RECOVERR SUM ADD TO COUNT SAVE SUM ADVANCE & LOOP UNTIL \$2000 GET SUM IF NOT EQUAL TO CKSUM THEN ERROR
1A84: 1A86: 1A88: 1A88: 1A88: 1A80: 1A80: 1A90: 1A91: 1A92: 1A94: 1A94: 1A96: 1A96: 1A9F: 1A9F: 1A9F: 1AA1: 1AA3: 1AA6: 1AA8: 1AA8: 1AA8: 1AA8:	85 A9 85 A8 68 18 71 48 C8 D0 E6 A5 C9 D0 68 C9 D0 68 C9 F0 A0 B9 F0 8D 29 8D	01 00 00 F8 01 01 20 F0 00 31 18 B9 IE 60 00 E80 00 0E 7F 00 0E	350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370 371 372 373 374 374	CSLOOP	STA LDA STA TAY PHA PLA CLC ADC ADC HDA INY BNE INC LDA BNE PLA CMP BNE PLA CMP BNE PLA CMP BNE STA CMP BNE CMP STA STA ADS ADS ADS ADS ADS ADS ADS ADS ADS AD	TESTH #\$00 TESTL (TESTL),Y CSLOOP TESTH #\$20 CSLOOP #CKSUM CLRTBLS #CKSUM CLRTBLS #CSMSG-MTMSG MTMSG,Y HALT KEYOUT #\$80 KEYOUT #\$7F	; ;; ; ;;;;	RECOVERR SUM ADD TO COUNT SAVE SUM ADVANCE & LOOP UNTIL \$2000 GET SUM IF NOT EQUAL TO CKSUM THEN ERROR

1AB7: CA	378 ERRWAIT	DEX	
LAB8: D0 ED	379	BNE	ERRWAIT
1ABA: C8	380	INY	
1ABB: 4C A3 1A	381	JMP	ERROR
	382 *		
1ABE: 58	383 HALT	CLI	
1ABF: 4C BE 1A	384	JMP	HALT
	385 *		
1AC2: 68	386 IRQ	PLA	
1AC3: 48	387	PHA	
1AC4: 29 10	388	AND	#\$10
1AC6: D0 05	389	BNE	BREAK
1AC8: A0 32	390	LDY	#IRQMSG-MTMSG
LACA: 4C A3 1A	391	JMP	ERROR
	392 *		
1ACD: A0 3D	393 BREAK	LDY	#BRKMSG-MTMSG
1ACF: 4C A3 1A	394	JMP	ERROR
	395 *		
1AD2: A2 1B	396 CLRTBLS	LDX	#ROWEND-ROW+1 ; CLEAR LOOK UP TABLES
1AD4: BD 03 1F	397 TBLOOP	LDA	MTXTBL1,X
LAD7: 95 40	398	STA	MXTB1,X
1AD9: A9 00	399	LDA	#\$00
1ADB: 95 20	400	STA	OLDKEY,X
LADD: CA	401	DEX	
1ADE: 10 F4	402	BPL	TBLOOP
1AE0: 85 10	403	STA	DEFLAGS
1AE2: AD 01 0C	101		ADVD14
	404	LDA	SPKEYS
1AE5: 29 40	404 405	LDA AND	
1AE5: 29 40 1AE7: 85 13			
	405	AND	#ACKNWLG
1AE7: 85 13 1AE9: A9 80 1AEB: 85 1F	405 406	AND STA	#ACKNWLG BUFMODE
1AE7: 85 13 1AE9: A9 80	405 406 407	AND STA LDA	#ACKNWLG BUFMODE #\$80 DLFLAG

	412	******	******	*********	****
	413				*
	414		COL	D RESTART	*
	415		002		*
			******	********	*****
	417				
1AF1: A9 00	418	RESET2	LDA	#\$00	
1AF3: SD 00 02	419		STA	MACTABLE	
1AF6: 85 lE	420		STA	DEMODE	
1AF8: 85 lB	421		STA	TENDL	
1AFA: A9 02	422		LDA	#\$02	
1AFC: 85 1C	423		STA	TENDH	
1A7E: AD 01 0C	424	RPWAIT	LDA	SPKEYS	
1B01: 29 10	425		AND	#REPEAT	
1BO3: F0 F9	426		BEQ	RPWAIT	
	427	*	-		
	428	******	******	*******	*****
	429	*			*
	430	*	WAR	M RESTART	*
	431	*			*
	432	******	******	*******	******
	433	*			
1B05: A5 10	434	RESET3	LDA	DEFLAGS	
1B07: 29 02	435		AND	#DMODESEL	
1B09: D0 0A	436		BNE	RESET4	
1BOB: AD 01 OC	437		LDA	SPKEYS	
1B0E: 29 08	438		AND	#SHIFT	
1B10: 49 08	439		EOR	#SHIFT	
1B12: 4A	440		LSR		
1B13: 85 1D	441		STA	AMODE	
	442	*			
	443	******	******	*******	******
	444	*			*
	445	*	HOT	RESTART	*
	446	*			*
	447	******	******	*******	******
	448	*			
1B15: A2 OF	449	RESET4	LDX	#\$0F	;HOT RESTART
LDX 1B17: A9 00	430		LDA	#\$00	
1B19: 95 00	451	RSLOOP	STA	\$00 <b>,</b> X	
1B1B: CA	452		DEX		
1B1C: 10 FB	453		BPL	RSLOOp	
1B1E: 9A	454		TXS		
1B1F: A9 40	455		LDA	#BEGRPT	
1B21: 85 08	456		STA	REPT	

	458 *********	******	****
	459 *		*
	460 * SCAN	FOR NEW KEY	*
	461 *		*
	462 **********	********	*****
1D22, 20 TE 10	463 *	CDECTAT	. HANDLE CDECTAL VEVC
1B23: 20 IE 1C 1B26: A2 00	464 SCAN JSR 465 LDX	SPECIAL #\$00	; HANDLE SPECIAL KEYS
1B28: 86 09	465 LDX 466 STX	#\$00 MTXSAVE	
1B2A: 20 59 1B	467 SCLOOP JSR	RDKEY	; READ KEYBOARD
1B2D: 48	468 PHA	REALET	; SAVE MATRIX
1B2E: 15 20	469 ORA	OLDKEY,X	REMOVE OLD KEYS
1B30: 49 FF	470 EOR	#\$FF	
1B32: D0 77	471 BNE	DECODE	; IF NOT 0 THEN DECODE NEW KEY
1B34: 68	472 PLA		; RECOVER MATRIX
1B35: 49 FF	473 EOR	#\$FF	
1B37: 95 20	474 STA	OLDKEY,X	; ESTABLISH OLD KEYS
1B39: 05 09 1B3B: 85 09	475 ORA 476 STA	MTXSAVE MTXSAVE	; ADD TO KEY DOWN CHECK
1B3D: E8	470 SIA 477 INX	MIASAVE	
1B3E: E8	478 INX		
1B3F: E0 1C	479 CPX	#\$1C	; DONE WITH SCAN ?
1B41: 90 E7	480 BLT	SCLOOP	; NO, CONTINUE
1B43: A5 09	481 LDA	MTXSAVE	; IF OLD KEY DOWN THEN AUTO REPEAT
1B45: D0 21	482 BNE	REPCHK	
1B47: A5 10	483 LDA	DEFLAGS	; CHECK FOR DEFINE MACROS
1B49: 29 20	484 AND	#DMACDEF	
1B4B: D0 D6	485 BNE 486 LDA	SCAN SPKEYS	
1B4D: AD 01 0C 1B50: 29 LC	486 LDA 487 AND	#SHIFT.CONT	
1B52: D0 CF	487 AND 488 BNE	SCAN	KOL: KEFEAI
1B54: 38	489 SEC	DOAN	
1B55: 66 lE	490 ROR	DFMODE	
1B57: D0 CA	491 BNE	SCAN	
	492 *		
	493 *********	******	*****
	494 *		*
		EYBOARD ROW	*
	496 *		*
	497 **********	*********	*****
1550 33 40	498 *		
1B59: Al 40	499 RDKEY LDA	(MTXTBL,X)	; GET MATRIX
1E5B: E0 0A	500 CPX	#\$0A	; USE APPROPRIIATE MASK
1B5D: 90 08	501 BLT	NOMASK	
1B5F: E0 14	502 CPX	#\$14	
1B61: B0 02	503 BGE	MASK1	
1B63: 09 FC	504 ORA	#\$FC	
1B65: 09 F0	505 MASK1 ORA	#\$F0	
1B67: 60	506 NOMASK RTS		

	508 ********	*****	******	***	***
	509 *				*
	510 *	PERFO	RM REPEAT		*
	511 *		O REPEAT		*
	512 *	u 1101			*
	512 513 ********	*****	**********	***	* * *
	514 *				
	515 RECHK	LDA	SPKEYS		REPEAT KEY DOWN?
	516	AND	#REPEAT	'	
	517	BEO	KEYREPT		YES, DO REPEAT
	518	LDA	SPEED	'	,
	519	CMP	#STRPT		
	520	BNE	AUTORPT	;	IF FAST THEN AUTO REPEAT
1B75: 4C 23 1B	521	JMP	SCAN	'	
	522 *				
1B78: A9 F0	523 KEYREPT	LDA	#STRPT		
1B7A: C5 08	524	CMP	REPT		
1B7C: 90 04	525	BLT	AUTORPT		
1B7E: A5 15	526	LDA	SPEED		
1B80: 85 08	527	STA	REPT	;	RESTART COUNTER
5	528 *				
1B82: E6 0A 5	529 AUTORPT	INC	REPT1	;	INCREMENT REPEAT COUNTER
1B84: A5 0A 5	530	LDA	REPT1		
1B86: 4A	531	LSR			
1B87: 90 9A	532	BCC	SCAN		
1B89: E6 08	533	INC	REFT		
1B8B: D0 96	534	BNE	SCAN	;	IF 0 THEN REPEAT LAST KEY
1B8D: A9 F0	535	LDA	#STRPT		
1B8F: 85 08	536	STA	REPT		
1B91: A5 1E	537	LDA	DFMODE	;	HANDLE MACROS WIERD
1B93: D0 0A 5	538	BNE	RDMACRO		
1E95: 24 07 5	539	BIT	MACFLG		
1E97: 30 0C	540	BMI	RPMACRO		
1B99: 20 99 1D 5	541	JSR	NOMAC1		
1B9C: 4C 23 1B 5	542	JMP	SCAN		
	543 *				
	544 RDMACRO	JSR	MCRECHK		
	545		SCAN		
	546 * 547 RPMACRO	TCD	MACRO		
		JSR	MACRO		
1DA0: 4C Z3 1B :	548	JMP	SCAN		

	<b>EEO</b> ******	*****	- + + +
	551 *		+
	552 *	DECODE NEW KEY	*
	552 ^ 553 *	DECODE NEW KEI	*
		*****	
1000- 00 01	555 *	TDV #001 . CU	THE DIEC HOOM MANDIN
1BAB: A0 01	556 DECODE		IFT BITS FROM MATRIX
1BAD: C8	557 DCLOOP	INY	
1BAE: OA	558	ASL	
1BAF: 90 FC	559	BCC DCLOOP	
	560 *		
		********************	*
	562 *		*
	563 *	DEBOUNCE KEY	
	564 *		*
		*********************	***
1551 04 02	566 *		
1BB1: 84 0C	567		BOUNCE KEYBOARD
1BB3: A9 04	568		TIME TIMES
1BB5: 85 0B	569	STA DBCNT	
1BB7: 20 59 1B	570 DBLOOP	JSR RDKEY	
1BBA: 15 20	571	ORA OLDKEY,X	
1BBC: A0 01	572	LDY #\$01	
1BBE: C8	573 DBLOOP		
1BBF: C4 0C	574	CPY DBKEY	
1BC1: F0 04	575	BEQ DBEXIT	
1BC3: 0A	576	ASL	
ASL 1BC4: 4C BE 1B	577	JMP DBLOOP1	
	578 *		
1BC7: 0A	579 DBEXIT	ASL	
1BC8: 90 04	580		OD IF KEY STILL DOWN
1BCA: 68	581	PLA	
1BCE: 4C 23 1B	582	JMP SCAN ; GI	VE UP
	583 *		
1BCE: C6 0B	584 GOODKE		
1BD0: D0 E5	585	BNE DBLOOP ; CO	NTINUE DEBOUNCING UNTIL DONE
1BD2: 68	586 * 587 NODB	PLA : RE	COVER MATRIX
1BD2: 00 1BD3: 49 FF	588	EOR #\$FF	COVER MAIRIX
1BD5: 95 20	589	STA OLDKEY,X ; ES	TABLISH OLD KEY
1BD7: A9 80	590		EAR HALFLOCK FLAG
1BD9: 85 06 1BDB: A9 40	591 592	STA HALFLOCK LDA #BEGRPT ; RE	SET REPEAT COUNT
1BDD: 85 08	593	STA REPT	SET REFERI COONT
1BDF: 98	594		MPUTE KEY INDEX
1BE0: 18	595	CLC	
1BE1: 7D 1F 1F 1BE4: 85 16	596 597	ADC ROW, X	VE IN CUMP
IBE4: 05 10	598 *	STA CHAR ; SA	VE IN CHAR
		*****	***
	600 *		*
	601 * 602 *	COMPUTE MODE	*
	603 *****	*****	***
	604 *		
1BE6: A5 0E	605	LDA SPKEYS1 ; CO	
1BE8: 29 OC 1BEA: 4A	606 607	AND #SHIFT.CONTRO	Ц
	507		

1BEB: 4A	608	LSI	R	
1BEC: 05 1	D 609	OR	A ANODE	
1BEE: 85 0	F 610	ST	A MODE1	
	611	*		
1BF0: A5 1	0 612	LD	A DEFLAGS	
1BF2: 29 0	1 613	AN	D #DSHIFTLK	
1BF4: 85 0	2 614	ST	A TEMP	
1BF6: A5 1	D 615	LD	A AMODE	
1BF8: 49 0	4 616	EO	R #\$04	
1BFA: 05 0	2 617	OR	A TEMP	
1BFC: 05 1	E 618	OR	A DFMODE	
1BEE: F0 0	4 619	BE	2 MDSET1	
1C00: A9 0	0 620	LD	A #\$00	
1C02: F0 0	6 621	BE	2 ALOCK	
	622	*		
1C04: A5 0	5 623	MDSET1 LD	A LOCKFLG	
1C06: 29 0	8 624	AN	D #SHIFT	
1C08: 4A	625	LSI	R	
1C09: 4A	626	LSI	R	
1C0A: 05 0	F 627	ALOCK OR	A MODEl	
1COC: 85 1	1 628	ST	A MODE	
	629	*		
1C0E: E0 1	4 630	CP	X #\$14	; IF FROM KEYPAD CHANGE MODE
1C10: 90 0	6 631	BL	I NTKYPAD	
1C12: A9 0	8 632	LD	A #\$08	
1C14: 85 1	1 633	ST	A MODE	
1C16: 85 0		ST	A MODEL	
1C18: 20 C		NTKYPAO JS	R GETKEY	; PUT KEY IN BUFFER
1C1B: 4C 2	3 1B 636	JM	P SCAN	; RETURN TO SCAN

	638 *****
	639 * *
	640 * HANDLE SPECIAL KEYS *
	641 * SHIFT CTRL REPT RESET *
	642 * *
	643 * *
	644 ***********************************
1ClE: AD 01 0C	646 SPECIAL LDA SPKEYS ; CREATE SPKYS1
1C21: 49 PP	647 EOR #\$FF
1C23: 85 0E	648 STA SPKEYS1
1025. 05 01	649 *
	650 ************************************
	651 * *
	652 * CHECK FOR DOWN LOAD MACROS *
	653 * * *
	654 *********
	655 *
1C25: A5 10	656 LDA DEFLAGS
1C27: 29 40	657 AND #DDNLOAD ; CHECK FOR DOWN LOAD DEFEAT
1C29: D0 10	658 BNE NTDNLD
1C2B: A5 OE	659 LDA SPKEYS1
1C2D: 29 80	660 AND #OPTION ; CHECK FOR AUTO DOWN LOAD
1C2F: F0 0A 1C31: A5 1F	661 BEQ NTDNLD 662 LDA DLFLAG
1C33: D0 0A	663 BNE NTDNLD1
1C35: 38	664 SEC
1C36: 66 1F	665 ROR DLFLAG
1C38: 4C 20 1E	666 JMP DOWNLOAD
1C3B: A9 00	667 NTDNLD LDA #\$00
1C3D: 85 1F	668 STA DLFLAG
1C3F: A5 0E	669 NTDNLD1 LDA SPKEYS1
1C41: 29 20	670 AND #RESET ; CHECK FOR RESET PRESSED
1C43: F0 12	671 BEQ NTRESET
1C45: A5 10	672 LDA DEFLAGS
1C47: 29 20 1C49: D0 09	673AND #DMAGDEF; CHECK FOR MACRO DEFINE DEFEAT674BNE NTRPT
1C49: D0 09 1C4B: A5 0E	675 LDA SPKEYS1
1C4D: 29 10	676 AND #REPEAT ; CHECK FOR REPEAT—RESET
1C4F: F0 03	677 BEQ NTRPT
1C51: 4C 20 1E	678 JMP DOWNLOAD ; IF SO, DOWN LOAD
1C54: 4C 05 1B	679 NTRPT JMP RESET3 ; JUST RESET, WARM START
1051. 10 05 1D	660 *
	681 *****
	682 * *
	683 * CHECK FOR END MACRO DEFINE *
	684 * ^
	685 *********************************
1057	686 *
1C57: A5 0E	687 NTRESET LDA SPKEYS1
1C59: 29 10 1C5B: P0 08	688     AND #REPEAT     ; CHECK FOR REPEAT TO       689     BEQ NTREPT     ; TERMINATE MACRO DEFINITION
1C5D: A5 1E	690 LDA DFMODE
1C5F: 30 04	691 BMI NTREPT
1C61: A9 00	692 LDA #\$00
1C63: 85 lE	693 STA DFMODE

	695 ********	******	***********	*****
	696 ^ 697 * FERFOR	M CUTE	T LOCK FUNCT	
	698 *	W SHIF	I LOCK FUNCI	*
	699 *			*
	700 ********	******	**********	*****
AD 01 OC	701 NTREPT	LDA	SFKEYS	
29 08	702	AND	#SHIFT	
25 05	703	AND	LOCKFLG	
85 05	704	STA	LOCKFLG	
	705 *			
1C6E: A5 0E	706	LDA	SFKEYS1	
1C70: 29 04	707	AND	#CONTROL	
1C72: F0 16	708	BEQ	LOCKSET	
1C74: A5 0D	709	LDA	LOCKCNT	
1C76: F0 04	710	BEQ	GOODLK	
1C78: C6 0D	711	DEC	LOCKCNT	
1C7A: 00 1E	712	LDE	OUTPUT	
1C7C: A5 05	713 GOODLK	LDA	LOCKFLG	
1C7E: D0 1A 1C80: 24 06	714 715	BNE BIT	OUTPUT HALFLOCK	
1C80: 24 06 1C82: 30 16	715	BMI	OUTPUT	
1C84: A9 08	717	LDA	#SHIFT	
1C86: 85 06	718	STA	HALFLOCK	
1C88: D0 10	719	BNE	OUTPUT	
10001 20 10	720 *	2112	001101	
1C8A: A5 05	721 LOCKSET	LDA	LOCKFLG	
1C8C: 05 06	722	ORA	HALFLOCK	
1C8E: 29 08	723	AND	#SHIFT	
1C90: 85 05	724	STA	LOCKFLG	
1C92: A9 00	725	LDA	#\$00	
1C94: 85 06	726	STA	HALELOCK	
1C96: A9 10	727	LDA	#LKTIME	
1C98: 85 0D	728	STA	LOCKCNT	
	729 *			
	730 ********	******	***********	
	731 *		TR DOGGTRE	*
		PUT KEY	IF POSSIBLE	*
	733 * 734 ********		*********	
	735 *			
1C9A: A5 10	736 OUTPUT	LDA	DEFLAGS	
1C9C: 29 10	737	AND		; CHECK FOR BUFFER DEFEAT
IC9E: 05 13	738	ORA	BUFMODE	,
1CA0: D0 0R	739	BNE	NOBUFF	
1CA2: A5 04	740	LDA	FLUSH	; NO BUFFER IF FLUSHED
1CA4: F0 07	741	BEQ	NOBUFF	
1CA6: AD 01 0C	742	LDA	SPKEYS	
1CA9: 29 40	743	AND	#ACKNWLG	; WAIT FOR ACKNOWLEGE
1CAB: D0 lE	744	BNE	SPEXIT	
1CAD: A6 01	745 NOBUFF	LDX	BUFOUT	
1CAF: E4 00	746	CPX		; BUFFER EMPTY?
1CB1: F0 18	747	BEQ	SPEXIT	; YES, EXIT
1CE3: E8	748	INX		
1CB4: 8A	749	TXA	#¢75	
1CB5: 29 7F	750 751	AND STA	#\$7F	· 128 CHAD DIFFED
ICB7: 85 01 1CE9: AA	751	TAX	BUFOUT	; 128 CHAR BUFFER
ICEY: AA	152	TAY		

1CBA: B5 80	753	LDA	BUFFER,X	; GET CHARACTER FROM BUFFER
1CBC: 8D 00 0E	754	STA	KEY0UT	; OUTPUT CHARACTER
1CBF: 09 80	755	ORA	#\$80	
ICCh: 85 04	756	STA	FLUSH	
1CC3: 8D 00 0E	757	STA	KEYOUT	
1CC6: 29 7F	758	AND	#\$7F	
1CC8: 8D 00 0E	759	STA	KEYOUT	
ICCB: 60	760 SPEXIT	RTS		

762	*******	*****	*********	**:	* * * * *
763					*
763		PROC	ESS KEY		*
765		1100			*
		*****	*********	***	*****
760					
	GETKEY	LSR	MACFLG	•	CLEAR MACRO FLAG
1CCE: A5 11 769		LDA	MODE		COMPUTE ASCII CHARACTER
1CD0: 4A 770		LSR	11022	'	
1CD1: 6A 771		ROR			
1CD2: 48 772		PHA			
1CD3: 6A 773		ROR			
1CD4: 29 C0 774		AND	#\$C0		
1CD6: 85 02 775		STA	MAPL		
ICD8: 68 776		PLA	PEAFL		
1CD9: 29 03 777		AND	#\$03		
1CDB: 09 18 778		ORA	#>EFROM		
1CDD: 85 03 779					
			MAPL		
1CDF: A4 16 780		LDY			
1CE1: B1 02 781		LDA	(MAPL),Y		
1CE3: 85 12 782		STA	KEY		
1CE5: 49 A5 783		EOR	#\$A5		
1CE7: 85 14 784		STA	PWROFF		
785	×		551/055		
1CE9: A5 1E 786		LDA	DFMODE		IS A MACRO BEING DEFINED?
1CEB: F0 70 787		BEQ	MACRO		NO, CHECK FOR MACRO KEY
	MCRECHR	BMI	MACREATE	;	IF NEC START DEFINITION
789					
		****	*********	**:	
					*
791					
792	*	DEFI	NE MACRO		*
792 793	* *				*
792 793 794	* * ******		NE MACRO	**:	*
792 793 794 795	* * ********	****	********	**1	*
792 793 794 795 1CEF: A5 12 796	* * ******	***** LDA	*********** KEY	***	*
792 793 794 795 1CEF: A5 12 1CF1: A0 00 797	* * ********	***** LDA LDY	********** KEY #\$00		* * *****
792 793 794 795 10251: A5 12 10251: A5 12 10251: A5 12 10251: A5 12 10251: A5 12 796 10251: A5 12 796 10251: A5 12 797 792 793 794 795 795 793 794 795 795 794 795 795 794 795 795 794 795 795 794 795 794 795 795 794 795 795 794 795 794 795 794 795 794 795 795 794 795 794 795 795 794 795 795 794 795 795 794 795 795 795 795 795 795 795 795 795 795	* * ********	***** LDA LDY STA	*********** KEY #\$00 (SRCHL),Y	;	* * ****** SAVE KEY IN TABLE
792 793 794 795 1CEF: A5 12 796 1CF1: A0 00 797 1CF3: 91 17 798 1CF5: 20 E2 1D 799	* * ********	***** LDA LDY STA JSR	********** KEY #\$00	;;	* * ****** SAVE KEY IN TABLE ADVANCE
792 793 794 795 1CEF: A5 12 796 1CF1: A0 00 797 1CF3: 91 17 798 1CF5: 20 E2 1D 799 1CF8: P0 26 800	* * ********	***** LDA LDY STA JSR BEQ	<pre>*********** KEY #\$00 (SRCHL),Y NXTBYTE MCABORT</pre>	;;;	* * ****** SAVE KEY IN TABLE ADVANCE TERMINATE DEFFINE IF FAIL
792 793 794 1CEF: A5 12 796 1CF1: A0 00 797 1CF3: 91 17 798 1CF5: 20 E2 1D 799 1CF8: P0 26 800 1CFA: A9 00 801	* * ********	***** LDA LDY STA JSR	*********** KEY #\$00 (SRCHL),Y NXTBYTE	;;;	* * ****** SAVE KEY IN TABLE ADVANCE
792 793 794 1CEF: A5 12 796 1CF1: A0 00 797 1CF3: 91 17 798 1CF5: 20 E2 1D 799 1CF8: P0 26 800 1CFA: A9 00 801 1CFC: 91 17 802	* * ********* * MGDFINE	***** LDA LDY STA JSR BEQ	<pre>*********** KEY #\$00 (SRCHL),Y NXTBYTE MCABORT</pre>	;;;	* * ****** SAVE KEY IN TABLE ADVANCE TERMINATE DEFFINE IF FAIL
792 793 794 1CEF: A5 12 796 1CF1: A0 00 797 1CF3: 91 17 798 1CF5: 20 E2 1D 799 1CF8: P0 26 800 1CFA: A9 00 801	* * ********* * MGDFINE	***** LDA LDY STA JSR BEQ LDA	<pre>*********** KEY #\$00 (SRCHL),Y NXTBYTE MCABORT #\$00</pre>	;;;;	* * ****** SAVE KEY IN TABLE ADVANCE TERMINATE DEFFINE IF FAIL
792 793 794 795 1CEF: A5 12 796 1CF1: A0 00 797 1CF3: 91 17 798 1CF5: 20 E2 1D 799 1CF8: P0 26 800 1CF4: A9 00 801 1CFC: 91 17 802 1CFE: A5 17 803 1D00: 85 1B 804	* * ********** MGDFINE	***** LDA LDY STA JSR BEQ LDA STA	<pre>*********** KEY #\$00 (SRCHL),Y NXTBYTE MCABORT #\$00 (SRCHL),Y SRCHL</pre>	;;;;	* * ****** SAVE KEY IN TABLE ADVANCE TERMINATE DEFFINE IF FAIL SAVE END CHARACTER
792 793 794 795 1CEF: A5 12 796 1CF1: A0 00 797 1CF3: 91 17 798 1CF5: 20 E2 1D 799 1CF8: P0 26 800 1CFA: A9 00 801 1CFC: 91 17 802 1CFE: A5 17 802 1CFE: A5 18 805	* * ********** MGDFINE	***** LDA LDY STA JSR BEQ LDA STA LDA	KEY #\$00 (SRCHL),Y NXTBYTE MCABORT #\$00 (SRCHL),Y SRCHL TENDL	;;;;	* * ****** SAVE KEY IN TABLE ADVANCE TERMINATE DEFFINE IF FAIL SAVE END CHARACTER
792 793 794 795 1CEF: A5 12 796 1CF1: A0 00 797 1CF3: 91 17 798 1CF5: 20 E2 1D 799 1CF8: P0 26 800 1CFA: A9 00 801 1CFC: 91 17 802 1CFE: A5 17 803 1D00: 85 1B 804 1D02: A5 18 805	* * ********** MGDFINE	LDA LDY STA JSR BEQ LDA STA LDA STA	KEY #\$00 (SRCHL),Y NXTBYTE MCABORT #\$00 (SRCHL),Y SRCHL TENDL SRCHH	;;;;	* * ****** SAVE KEY IN TABLE ADVANCE TERMINATE DEFFINE IF FAIL SAVE END CHARACTER
792 793 794 795 1CEF: A5 12 796 1CF1: A0 00 797 1CF3: 91 17 798 1CF5: 20 E2 1D 799 1CF8: P0 26 800 1CFA: A9 00 801 1CFC: 91 17 802 1CFE: A5 17 802 1CFE: A5 18 804	* * ********** MGDFINE	LDA LDY STA JSR BEQ LDA STA LDA STA LDA STA	KEY #\$00 (SRCHL),Y NXTBYTE MCABORT #\$00 (SRCHL),Y SRCHL TENDL SRCHH	;;;;;;;	* * ****** SAVE KEY IN TABLE ADVANCE TERMINATE DEFFINE IF FAIL SAVE END CHARACTER
792 793 794 795 1CEF: A5 12 796 1CF1: A0 00 797 1CF3: 91 17 798 1CF5: 20 E2 1D 799 1CF8: P0 26 800 1CFA: A9 00 801 1CFC: 91 17 802 1CFE: A5 17 803 1D00: 85 1B 804 1D02: A5 18 805 1D04: 85 1C 806 1D06: 4C 8B 1D 807 808	* * ********** MGDFINE	***** LDA LDY STA JSR BEQ LDA STA LDA STA LDA STA JMP	KEY #\$00 (SRCHL),Y NXTBYTE MCABORT #\$00 (SRCHL),Y SRCHL TENDL SRCHH TENDL NOMACRO	;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;	* * ****** SAVE KEY IN TABLE ADVANCE TERMINATE DEFFINE IF FAIL SAVE END CHARACTER SAVE NEW END POINTER
792 793 794 795 1CEF: A5 12 796 1CF1: A0 00 797 1CF3: 91 17 798 1CF5: 20 E2 1D 799 1CF8: P0 26 800 1CFA: A9 00 801 1CFC: 91 17 802 1CFE: A5 17 803 1D00: 85 1B 804 1D02: A5 18 805 1D04: 85 1C 806 1D06: 4C 8B 1D 807 808	* * ********** MGDFINE	***** LDA LDY STA JSR BEQ LDA STA LDA STA LDA STA JMP	kEY #\$00 (SRCHL),Y NXTBYTE MCABORT #\$00 (SRCHL),Y SRCHL TENDL SRCHH TENDL	;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;	* * * SAVE KEY IN TABLE ADVANCE TERMINATE DEFFINE IF FAIL SAVE END CHARACTER SAVE NEW END POINTER CONTINUE ******
792 793 794 795 1CEF: A5 12 796 1CF1: A0 00 797 1CF3: 91 17 798 1CF5: 20 E2 1D 799 1CF8: P0 26 800 1CFA: A9 00 801 1CFC: 91 17 802 1CFE: A5 17 803 1D00: 85 1B 804 1D02: A5 18 805 1D04: 85 1C 806 1D06: 4C 8B 1D 807 808	* * MGDFINE	***** LDA LDY STA JSR BEQ LDA STA LDA STA LDA STA JMP	KEY #\$00 (SRCHL),Y NXTBYTE MCABORT #\$00 (SRCHL),Y SRCHL TENDL SRCHH TENDL NOMACRO	;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;	* * ****** SAVE KEY IN TABLE ADVANCE TERMINATE DEFFINE IF FAIL SAVE END CHARACTER SAVE NEW END POINTER
792 793 794 795 1CEF: A5 12 796 1CF1: A0 00 797 1CF3: 91 17 798 1CF5: 20 E2 1D 799 1CF8: P0 26 800 1CFA: A9 00 801 1CFC: 91 17 802 1CFE: A5 17 803 1D00: 85 1B 804 1D02: A5 18 805 1D04: 85 1C 806 1D06: 4C 8B 1D 807 808 809 810	* * * MGDFINE * * * * * * STAH	LDA LDY STA JSR BEQ LDA STA LDA STA JMP	KEY #\$00 (SRCHL),Y NXTBYTE MCABORT #\$00 (SRCHL),Y SRCHL TENDL SRCHH TENDL NOMACRO	;;;;;;;;;;	* * * SAVE KEY IN TABLE ADVANCE TERMINATE DEFFINE IF FAIL SAVE END CHARACTER SAVE NEW END POINTER CONTINUE ***** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
792 793 794 795 1CEF: A5 12 796 1CF1: A0 00 797 1CF3: 91 17 798 1CF5: 20 E2 1D 799 1CF8: P0 26 800 1CFA: A9 00 801 1CFC: 91 17 802 1CFE: A5 17 803 1D00: 85 1B 804 1D02: A5 18 805 1D04: 85 1C 806 1D06: 4C 8B 1D 807 808 809 810 811 812	* * * MGDFINE * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	LDA LDY STA JSR EEQ LDA STA LDA STA LDA STA JMP	KEY #\$00 (SRCHL),Y NXTBYTE MCABORT #\$00 (SRCHL),Y SRCHL TENDL SRCHH TENDL NOMACRO	;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;	* * * SAVE KEY IN TABLE ADVANCE TERMINATE DEFFINE IF FAIL SAVE NEW END POINTER CONTINUE ****** * * N * * * * * * * * * * * * *
792 793 794 795 1CEF: A5 12 796 1CF1: A0 00 797 1CF3: 91 17 798 1CF5: 20 E2 1D 799 1CF8: P0 26 800 1CFA: A9 00 801 1CFC: 91 17 802 1CFE: A5 17 803 1D00: 85 1B 804 1D02: A5 18 805 1D04: 85 1C 806 1D06: 4C 8B 1D 807 808 809 810 811 812	* * * MGDFINE * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	LDA LDY STA JSR EEQ LDA STA LDA STA LDA STA JMP	KEY #\$00 (SRCHL),Y NXTBYTE MCABORT #\$00 (SRCHL),Y SRCHL TENDL SRCHH TENDL NOMACRO	;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;	* * * SAVE KEY IN TABLE ADVANCE TERMINATE DEFFINE IF FAIL SAVE NEW END POINTER CONTINUE ****** * * N * * * * * * * * * * * * *
792 793 794 795 1CEF: A5 12 796 1CF1: A0 00 797 1CF3: 91 17 798 1CF5: 20 E2 1D 799 1CF8: P0 26 800 1CFA: A9 00 801 1CFC: 91 17 802 1CFE: A5 17 803 1D00: 85 1B 804 1D02: A5 18 805 1D04: 85 1C 806 1D06: 4C 8B 1D 807 808 809 810 811 812	* * * MGDFINE * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	LDA LDY STA JSR EEQ LDA STA LDA STA LDA STA JMP	KEY #\$00 (SRCHL),Y NXTBYTE MCABORT #\$00 (SRCHL),Y SRCHL TENDL SRCHH TENDL NOMACRO	;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;	* * * SAVE KEY IN TABLE ADVANCE TERMINATE DEFFINE IF FAIL SAVE NEW END POINTER CONTINUE ****** * N N * * * * * * * * * * * * *
792 793 794 795 1CEF: A5 12 796 1CF1: A0 00 797 1CF3: 91 17 798 1CF5: 20 E2 1D 799 1CF8: P0 26 800 1CFA: A9 00 801 1CFC: 91 17 802 1CFE: A5 17 803 1D00: 85 1B 804 1D02: A5 18 805 1D04: 85 1C 806 1D06: 4C 8B 1D 807 808 809 810 811 812 813 1D09: 46 1E 815	* * * MGDFINE * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	LDA LDY STA JSR BEQ LDA STA LDA STA LDA STA LDA STA RT MA	KEY #\$00 (SRCHL),Y NXTBYTE MCABORT #\$00 (SRCHL),Y SRCHL TENDL SRCHH TENDL NOMACRO	;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;	* * * SAVE KEY IN TABLE ADVANCE TERMINATE DEFFINE IF FAIL SAVE NEW END POINTER CONTINUE ****** * N N * * * * * * * * * * * * *
792 793 794 795 1CEF: A5 12 796 1CF1: A0 00 797 1CF3: 91 17 798 1CF5: 20 E2 1D 799 1CF8: P0 26 800 1CFA: A9 00 801 1CFC: 91 17 802 1CFE: A5 17 803 1D00: 85 1B 804 1D02: A5 18 805 1D04: 85 1C 806 1D06: 4C 8B 1D 807 808 809 810 811 812 813	* * * MGDFINE * * * * * * * * * * MACREATE	LDA LDY STA JSR BEQ LDA STA LDA STA LDA STA LDA STA RT MA	KEY #\$00 (SRCHL),Y NXTBYTE MCABORT #\$00 (SRCHL),Y SRCHL TENDL SRCHH TENDL NOMACRO **********	;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;	* * * SAVE KEY IN TABLE ADVANCE TERMINATE DEFFINE IF FAIL SAVE END CHARACTER SAVE NEW END POINTER * CONTINUE ****** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
792 793 794 795 1CEF: A5 12 796 1CF1: A0 00 797 1CF3: 91 17 798 1CF5: 20 E2 1D 799 1CF8: P0 26 800 1CFA: A9 00 801 1CFC: 91 17 802 1CFE: A5 17 803 1D00: 85 1B 804 1D02: A5 18 805 1D04: 85 1C 806 1D06: 4C 8B 1D 807 808 809 810 811 812 813 1D09: 46 1E 815	* * * MGDFINE * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	LDA LDY STA JSR BEQ LDA STA LDA STA LDA STA JMP ****** RT MA ****** LSR JSR	KEY #\$00 (SRCHL),Y MCABORT #\$00 (SRCHL),Y SRCHL SRCHL SRCHL SRCHL NOMACRO *********** CRO DEFINIT	;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;	* * * * SAVE KEY IN TABLE ADVANCE TERMINATE DEFFINE IF FAIL SAVE END CHARACTER SAVE NEW END POINTER CONTINUE ***** * * * * * MAKE DFMODE POSITIVE
792 793 794 795 1CEF: A5 12 796 1CF1: A0 00 797 1CF3: 91 17 798 1CF5: 20 E2 1D 799 1CF8: P0 26 800 1CFA: A9 00 801 1CFC: 91 17 802 1CFE: A5 17 803 1D00: 85 1B 804 1D02: A5 18 805 1D04: 85 1C 806 1D06: 4C 8B 1D 807 808 809 810 811 812 813 814 1D09: 46 1E 815 1D08: 20 50 1D 816	* * * MGDFINE * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	LDA LDY STA JSR BEQ LDA STA	KEY #500 (SRCHL),Y MCABORT #500 (SRCHL),Y SRCHL TENDL SRCHH TENDL NOMACRO ************************************	;;;;;;; ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;	* * * SAVE KEY IN TABLE ADVANCE TERMINATE DEFFINE IF FAIL SAVE END CHARACTER SAVE NEW END POINTER CONTINUE ****** * MAKE DFMODE POSITIVE IS KEY A MACRO ALREADY?
792 793 794 795 1CEF: A5 12 796 1CF1: A0 00 797 1CF3: 91 17 798 1CF5: 20 E2 1D 799 1CF8: P0 26 800 1CFA: A9 00 801 1CFC: 91 17 802 1CFE: A5 17 803 1D00: 85 1B 804 1D02: A5 18 805 1D04: 85 1C 806 1D06: 4C 8B 1D 807 808 809 810 1D06: 4C 8B 1D 807 811 812 813 814 1D09: 46 1E 815 1D08: 20 50 1D 816 1D06: D0 16 817	* * * MGDFINE * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	LDA LDY STA JSR BEQ LDA STA LDA STA LDA STA JMP ****** LSR LSR JSR BNE 1 JSR	KEY #\$00 (SRCHL),Y NXTBYTE MCABORT #\$00 (SRCHL),Y SRCHL TENDL SRCHH TENDL SRCHH TENDL NOMACRO ************************************	;;;; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ;	* * * SAVE KEY IN TABLE ADVANCE TERMINATE DEFFINE IF FAIL SAVE END CHARACTER SAVE NEW END POINTER CONTINUE ****** * MAKE DFMODE POSITIVE IS KEY A MACRO ALREADY? YES, REMOVE IT

1D15:				820		LDA	SRCHL	;	MOVE = SRCH
1D17:	85	19		821		STA	MOVEL		
1D19:	A5	18		822		LDA	SRCHB		
lDlB:	85	IA		823		STA	MOVEH		
1D1D:	4C	48	1D	824		JMP	NEWMACRO		
				825	*				
1D20:	A9	00		826	MCABORT	LDA	#\$00	;	ABORT DEFINITION
1D22:	85	lE		827		STA	DFMODE		
1D24:	70	65		828		BEQ	NOMACRO		
				829	*				
1D26:	20	ED	1D	830	MACRMOVE	JSR	NXTCHAR	;	FIND END OF MACRO
1D29:	DO	06		831		BNE	MOVE	;	IF FOUND, MOVE THE REST DOWN
1D2B:	20	В0	1D	832		JSR	SEARCH	;	FIND MACRO AGAIN
1D2E:	4C	17	1E	833		JMP	ENDSET	;	ESTABLISH NEW END
				834	*				
1D31:	Bl	17		835	MOVE	LDA	(SRCHL),Y	;	MOVE REMAINING MACROS DOWN
1D33:	91	19		836		STA	(MOVEL),Y		
1D35:	Еб	19		837		INC	MOVEL		
1D37:	D0	02		838		BNE	MSKIP1		
1D39:	Еб	IA		839		INC	MOVEL		
ID3B:			lE		MSKIP1	JSR	NXTCHK		
1D3E:				841		BNE	MOVE		
1D40:				842		LDA	NOVEL		
1D42:				843		STA	SRCHL		
1D44:				844		LDA	MOVEH		
1D46:	85	18		845		STA	SRCHH		
				846					
1D48: 1D4M:				847 848	NEWMACRO		MODE		SAVE MODE AND CHAR
ID4M: ID4C:			ח1	849		STA JSR	(SRCIIL),Y NXTBYTE	;	IN TABLE
1D4C.			ID	850		BEO	MCABORT		
1D4r: 1D51:				851		LDA	CHAR		
1D51:									
			10	852		STA	(SRCHL),Y		
1D55:			TD	853		JSR	NXTBYTE		
1D58:			1-	854		BEQ	MCABORT		
1D5A:	4C	17	ΤE	855		JMP	ENDSET	;	ESTABLISH NEW END POINTER

				857	*******	*****	****	****	*****	**	****
				858						• •	*
				859		CHECK	KEY	FOR	MACRO		OUTPUT *
				860		0112011	1.21				*
				861	*******	*****	****	****	*****	۰*	*****
				862							
1D50:			1D		MACRO	JSR	SEAR	СН			IS KEY A MACRO?
1D60:		29		864		BEQ	NOMA	CRO		;	NO, OUTPUT NORMAL
1D62:				865		SEC					
1D63:				866		ROR	MACE	LG			SET MACRO FLAG
1D65:					MACLOOP	LDA	(SRC		Y		STUFF MACRO INTO BUFFER
1D67:				868		BPL	INDO	NE		;	EXIT WHEN DONE
1D69:				869		STA	KEY				
1D6B:				870		EOR	#\$A5				
1D6D:				871		STA	PWRO				
1D6P:			1D	872		JSR	NOMA				STUFF CHARACTER
1D72:				873		LDA	DEFL			;	IF NO BUFFER, USE DELAY
1D74:				874		AND	#DBU				
1D76:				875		ORA	BUFM				
1D78:				876		BEQ	NODL				
1D7A:				877	NDI OOD	LDY	#MCD				
1D7C:			1		MDLOOP	LDX	#\$00				
1D7E:		B0	ΤE	879		JSR	DLYL	OOP			
1D81:				880		DEY					
1D82:			1.0	881		BNE	MDLO				
1D84:			10		NODLY	JSR	NXTB				POINT TO NEXT BYTE
1D87:				883		BEQ	INDO			;	IF FAIL THEN DONE
1D89:	DU	DA		884		BNE	MACL	OOP			
1000		10		885							
1D8B:					NOMACRO	LDA	KEY				IF KEY IS CTRL C THEN
1D8D:				887		CMP	#\$83			;	FLUSH BUFFER
ID8F:				888		BNE	NOMA	C1			
1D91:				889		LDA	#\$00				
1D93:				890		STA	BUFI				
1D95:				891		STA	BUFO				
1D97:			10	892	NOVA 61	STA	FLUS				
1D99: 1D9C:			IC		NOMAC1	JSR	OUTP			;	TRY OUTPUT
		00		894		LDX	BUFI	IN			
1D9E:				895		INX					
1D9F:		75		896		TXA	#025				
1DA0:				897		AND	#\$7F				
1DA2:				898		CMP	BUFO				IF BUFFER FULL
1DA4:		гJ		899		BEQ	NOMA	CT.		ï	LOOP UNTIL AVAILABLE
1DA6:		10		900		TAX	VEV				
1DA7:				901		LDA	KEY				
1DA9:				902		AND	#\$7F	ע מק			
1DAB:				903		STA	BUFF	-		;	STUFF KEY IN BUFFER
IDAD:		00		904	TNDONT	STX	BUFI	IN			
1DAF:	60			905	INDONE	RTS					

	907 *			
	908 *			
	909 *	SEARCH	FOR MACRO	
	910 *			
	911 *			
	912 *			
1DB0: A9 00	913 SEARCH	LDA	#\$00	; INIT SEARCH VARIABLES
1DB2: 85 17	914	STA	SRCHL	
1DB4: A8	915	TAY		
1DBS: A9 02	916	LDA	#>MACTABLE	
1DB7: 85 18	917	STA	SRCHH	
1DR9: 20 OC 1E	918	JSR	LASTCHK	; CHECK FOR NO MACROS
1DRC: F0 18	919	BEQ	SHEXIT	; IF SO, EXIT
1DRE: A5 17 1DC0: 85 19	920 SHLOOP 921	LDA STA	SRCHL MOVEL	; MOVE = SRCH
1DC0: 85 19 1DC2: A5 18	921	LDA	SRCHH	
1DC2: A5 18 1DC4: 85 1A	923	STA	MOVEH	
1DC4: 05 1A 1DC6: B1 17	924	LDA	(SRCHL),Y	; GET BYTE
1DCS: C5 0F	925	CMP	MODE1	; IS IT MODE?
1DCA: F0 0B	926	BEQ	MODFND	; YES. CHECK CHAR
1DCC: 20 E2 1D	927	JSR	NXTBYTE	; SKIP A BYTE
1DCF: F0 05	928	BEQ	SHEXIT	; IF FAIL, EXIT
1DDH: 20 ED 1D	929 NTCHAR	JSR	NXTCHAR	; ADVANCE TO NEXT MACRO
1DD4: D0 E8	930	BNE	SHLOOP	; LOOP UNLESS FAILURE
1DD6: 60	931 SHEXIT	RTS		
	932 *			
1DD7: 20 06 lE	933 MODFND	JSR	NXTCHK	; ADVANCE TO NEXT BYTE
1DDA: F0 FA	934	BEQ	SHEXIT	; IF FAIL, EXIT
1DDC: B1 17	935	LDA	(SRCHL),Y	; GET BYTE
1DDE: C5 16	936	CMP	CHAR	; IS IT CHAR?
1DE0: D0 EF	937	BNE	NTCHAR	; NO, TRY AGAIN
1DE2: E6 17	938 *	TNG	SRCHL	- INCREMENT CEARCIL CONTRER
1DE2: E6 17 1DE4: D0 02	939 NXTBYTE 940	INC BNE	ENDCHK	; INCREMENT SEARCH COUNTER
1DE4: D0 02 1DE6: E6 18	941	INC	SRCHH	
1010. 10 10	942 *	INC	biteim	
1DE8: A5 18	943 ENDCHK	LDA	SRCRH	: CHECK FOR END OF MEMORY
1DEA: C9 04	944	CMP	#\$04	•
1DEC: 60	945	RTS		
	946 *			
1DED: E6 17	947 NXTCHAR	INC	SRCHL	; INCREMENT SEARCH COUNTER
1DEF: D0 02	948	BNE	NCSKIP	
1DF1: E6 18	949	INC	SRCHH	
1DF3: A5 18	950 NCSKIP	LDA	SRCHH	; CHECK FOR END OF MACROS
1DF5: C5 1C	951	CMP	TENDH	
IDF7: DO 06	952	BNE	NCSKIP1	
1DF9: A5 17	953	LDA	SRCHL	
1DFB: C5 1B LDFD: F0 06	954 955	CMP BEQ	TENDL RTS2	
1DFF: Bl 17	956 NCSKIP1	-	(SRCHL),Y	; GET BYTE
IE01: 30 EA	957 NCSKIPI	BMI	NXTCHAR	; LOOP UNTIL HIGH BIT CLEAR
1E03: A9 80	958	LDA	#\$80	; RETURN NO FAIL
1E05: 60	959 RTS2	RTS		,
	960 *			
1E06: E6 17	961 NXTCHK	INC	SRCHL	; INCREMENT SEARCH COUNTER
1E08: D0 02	962	BNE	LASTCHK	
1E0A: E6 18	963	INC	SRCHH	
	964 *			

1E0C:	A5 1	8 965	LASTCHK	LDA	SRCHH	;CH	IECK	FOR	END	OF	MACRO	S
1E0E:	C5 1	C 966		CMP	TENDH							
1E10:	D0 04	4 967		BNE	RTS1							
1E12:	A5 1	7 968		LDA	SRCBL							
1E14:	C5 1	B 969		CMP	TENDL							
1E16:	60	970	RTSI	RTS								
		971	*									
1E17:	AS 1	9 972	ENDSET	LDA	MOVEL	;	SET	END	POI	ITEI	R TO M	10VE
1E19:	85 1	B 973		STA	TENDL							
1E1B:	A5 1	A 974		LDA	MOVEH							
lE1D:	85 10	C 975		STA	TENDH							
1E1F:	60	976		RTS								

	978 ********	*****	*****	*****
	979 *			*
	980 * DOWN LO		CROS FROM AP	PLE *
	981 *			*
	982 ********	*****	*******	*****
	983 *			
1E20: 20 75 lE	984 DOWNLOAD	JSR	RDBYTE	;READ FIRST BYTE
1E23: F0 34	985	BEQ	DLERROR	; EXIT ON FAIL
1E25: A5 02	986	LDA	TEMP	
1E27: 85 OF	987	STA	MODE1	
1E29: 20 75 1E	988	JSR		;READ END POINTER
1E2C: F0 2E	989	BEQ	DLERROR	
lE2E: A5 02 1E30: 85 lB	990 991	LDA STA	TEMP TENDL	
1E30: 85 IB 1E32: 20 75 IE	992	JSR		
1E35: F0 22	993	BEQ		
1E37: A5 02	994	LDA		
1E39: 85 1C	995	STA	TENDH	
1E3B: 20 5C 1E	996	JSR	RDMACROS	; READ MACROS
1E3E: F0 19	997	BEQ		; EXIT ON FAIL
1E40: A5 0F	998	LDA	MODE1	
1E42: 85 10	999	STA		
1E44: 29 04	1000	AND		; SET ALPHA MODE
1E46: 85 1D	1001	STA		
1E48: A5 10	1002	LDA		; SET DEFEAT FLAGS
1E4A: 29 08	1003	AND		; SET AUTO REPEAT SPEED
1E4C: F0 04 1E4E: A9 F0	1004 1005	BEQ LDA		
1E4E: A9 F0 1E50: 00 02	1005	ME	#SIRPI SETSPEED	
1E50: 00 02 1E52: A9 FE	1000 NORMEPT			
1E54: 85 15	1007 NORTHEIT		SPEED	
1E56: 4C 15 1E	1009	JMP		; DO NOT RESTART
	1010 *			,
1E59: 4C Fl 1A	1011 DLERROR	JMP	RESET2	; DO COLD RESTART
	1012 *			
1E5C: A9 02	1013 RDMACROS			; INIT VARIABLES
1E5E: 85 18	1014	STA	SRCHH	
1E60: A9 00	1015	LDA	· · ·	
1E62: 85 17	1016	STA		
1E64: 20 75 1E		JSR		; READ BYTE
1E67: F0 OR 1E69: A5 O2	1018 1019	BEQ LDA	RTS3 TEMP	; EXIT ON FAIL
1E6B: 91 17	1019	STA		; SAVE BYTE IN MACRO TABLE
1E6D: 20 E2 1D		JSR		; ADVANCE TABLE POINTER
1E70: D0 F2	1022	BNE	RDLOOP	; CONTINUE LOOP UNTIL FAIL
1E72: A9 FF	1023	LDA	#\$FF	; NO FAIL
1E74: 60	1024 RTS3	RTS		
	1025 *			
1E75: A0 08	1026 RDBYTE	LDY	#\$08	; READ 8 BITS
1E77: 20 84	1027 BYTELOOP		RDBIT	
1E7A: F0 07 1E	1028	BEQ	RTS4	; EXIT ON FAIL
1E7C: 26 02	1029	ROL	TEMP	; ROTATE BIT IN
1E7E: 88	1030	DEY	DUMPI OOD	
1E7F: D0 F6 lE81: A9 FF	1031	BNE	BYTELOOP	NO ENTI
1E81: A9 FF 1E83: 60	1032	LDA RTS	#\$FF	; NO FAIL
1203: 00	1033 RTS4 1034 *	K19		
1E84: A9 7F	1034 M 1035 RDBIT	LDA	#\$7F	; OUTPUT A RUBOUT
/			·· Ŧ · =	,

1E86: 8D 0	0 0E	1036	STA	KEYOUT	
1E89: A9 F		1037	LDA	#SFF	
1E8B: 8D 0	-	1038	STA	KEYOUT	
1E8E: A9 7	'Т	1039	LDA	#\$7F	
1E90: 8D 0	- 0 0E	1040	STA	KEYOUT	
1E93: 20 A		1041	JSR	DELAY	: DELAY ONCE
1E96: F0 0		1042	BEQ	RTS5	; EXIT ON BAD HANDSHAKE
1E98: 20 A		1043	JSR	DELAY	; DELAY ONCE
1E9B: F0 0		1044	BEQ	ZEROBIT	CLEAR CARRY AND EXIT
1E9D: 20 A	- E 1E	1045	JSR	DELAY	; DELAY TWICE
1EA0: 20 A	E 1E	1046	JSR	DELAY	,
1EA3: F0 0	5	1047	BEO	ONEBIT	: SET CARRY AND EXIT
1EA5: A9 0	0	1048	LDA		; FAIL
1EA7: 60		1049 RTS5	RTS		
		1050 *			
1EA8: 18		1051 ZEROBIT	CLC		
1EA9: B0		1052	HEX	в0	
1BAA: 38		1053 ONEBIT	SEC		
1EAB: A9 F	Έ	1054	LDA	#\$FF	; NO FAIL
1EAD: 60		1055	RTS		
		1056 *			
1EAE: A2 1	.0	1057 DELAY	LDX	#DLY	
1EB0: CA		1058 DLYLOOP	DEX		
1EB1: D0 F	'D	1059	BNE	DLYLOOF	
1EB3: AD 0	1 0C	1060	LDA	SFKEYS	
1EB6: 29 4	0	1061	AND	#ACKNWLG	
1EB8: 60		1062	RTS		

	1064 ******	******	*****	***
	1065 *			*
	1066 *	MESSA	GES AND TABLES	*
	1067 *			*
		******	*****	***
	1069 *			
1EB9: 45 4E 48				
1EBC: 41 4E 43				
1EBF: 45 52 20				
1EC2: 4B 45 4D				
1EC5: 4F 52 59 1EC8: 20 46 41				
1EC8: 20 46 41 1ECB: 49 4C 55				
1ECE: 52 45	1070 MTMSG	ASC	'ENHANCER MEMO	DEV FATLIEF'
1ED0: 00	1070 111100	HEX	00	
1ED1: 45 4E 48	1071			
1ED4: 41 4E 43				
1ED7: 45 52 20				
1EDA: 43 48 45				
1EDB: 43 43 53				
1EE0: 55 4B 20				
1EE3: 46 41 49				
1EE6: 4C 55 52				
1EE9: 45	1072 CSMSG	ASC	'ENHANCER CHEC	CKSUM FAILURE'
1EEA: 00	1073	HEX	00	
1EEB: 49 4E 54 1EEE: 45 52 52				
1EF1: 55 50 54				
1EF1: 55 50 54 1EF4: 20	1074 IRQMSG	ASC	HEX	'INTERRUPT'
1EF5: 00	1074 IRQABG	HEX	00	INILIAIOII
1EF6: 42 52 45	1070			
1EF9: 41 43 20				
1EFC: 45 52 52				
1EFF: 4F 52 20	1076 BRKMSG	ASC	'BREAK ERROR'	
1F02: 00	1077	HEX	00	
	1078 *			
1F03: 10 0A	1079 MTXTBL1		MTRIX1+\$10	
1F05: 08 0A	1080	DA	MTRIX1+\$08	
1F07: 04 0A	1081	DA	MTRTX1+\$04	
1F09: 02 0A IF0B: 01 0A	1082	DA DA	MTRIX1+\$02	
1F0D: 10 0C	1083 1084	DA DA	MTRIX1+\$01 MTRIX2+S10	
1F0F: 08 0C	1085	DA	MTRIX2+\$10 MTRIX2+\$08	
1F11: 04 0C	1086	DA	MTRIX2+\$04	
1F13: 02 0C	1087	DA	MTRIX2+\$02	
1F15: 01 OC	1088	DA	MTRIX2+\$01	
1F17: 00 03	1089	DA	MTRIX1+\$0100	
1F19: 80 OA	1090	DA	MTRIX1+\$80	
1F1B: 40 0A	1091	DA	MTRIX1+S40	
1F1D: 20 0A	1092	DA	MTRIX1+\$20	
	1093 *			
1FLF: 00 00	1094 ROW	HEX	0000	
1F21: 0A 00	1095	HEX	0A00	
1723: 14 00 1725: 1E 00	1096 1097	HEX HEX	1400 1E00	
1725: 1E 00 1727: 28 00	1097	HEX	2800	
1F29: F8 00	1098	HEX	FB00	
172B: 02 00	1100	HEX	0200	

1F31: 20 00     1103     HEX 2000       1F33: FA 00     1104     HEX FA00       1F35: FE 00     1105     HEX FE00	
1F37: 02 00 1106 HEX 0200	
1F39: 06 00 1107 ROWEND HEX 0600 1108 *	
1F3B: C3 CF 00	
IF3E: D9 02 C9	
1F41: C7 C8 D4	
1F44: A0 B1 39	
1F47: B8 31 AC	
1F4A: A0 D6 C9	
1F4D: C4 C5 D8	
1F50: AC A0 C9	
1F53: CE C3 AE 1109 ASC "COPYRIGHT 1981, VIDEX, INC. 1110 *	•"
1F56: 00 1111 BYTE HEX 00	
1112 *	
1113 DS RESVEC_*	
1FFC:10 LA 1114 DA RESET1	
1FFE: C2 1A 1115 DA IRQ	

--END ASSEMBLY--

ERRORS: 0

2086 BYTES

SYMBOL TABLE - ALPHABETICAL ORDER

	ACKNWLG	=\$40		ALOCK	=\$1C0A	AMODE	=\$10	AUTORPT	=\$1B82
	BEGRPT	=\$40		BREAK	=\$1ACD	BRKMSG	=\$1EF6		=\$1002
		-\$40 =\$00		BUFMODE	=\$13				-\$80 =\$1F56
	BUFIN					BUFOUT	=\$01		•
	BYTELOOP	=\$1E77		CHAR	=\$16 ?	CHECKSUM	=\$1A82		=\$00
	CLOOP	=\$200A	_	CLRTBLS	=\$1AD2	CONTROL	=\$04		=\$1A8C
	CSMSG	=\$1ED1	2	CTBL	=\$1840	DAUTORPT	=\$08		=\$0B
	DBEXIT	=\$1BC7		DBKEY	=\$0C	DBLOOP	=\$1BB7		=\$1BBE
	DBTIME	=\$04		DBUFFER	=\$10	DCLOOP	=\$1BAD		=\$40
	DECODE	=\$1BAB		DEFLAGS	=\$10	DELAY	=\$1EAE		=\$1E
	OLERROR	=\$1E59		DLFLAG	=\$1F	DLY	=\$10		=\$1EB0
	DMACDEF	=\$20		DMODESEL	=\$02	DOWNLOAD	=\$1E20	DSHIFTLK	=\$01
	ENDCHK	=\$1DE8		ENDSET	=\$1E17	EPROM	=\$1800	ERROR	=\$1AA3
	ERRWAIT	=\$1AB7		FAST	=\$F3	FLUSH	=\$04	GETKEY	=\$1CCC
	GOODKEY	=\$1BCE		GOODLK	=\$1C7C	HALFLOCK	=\$06	HALT	=\$labe
	INDONE	=\$1DAF		IRQ	=\$1AC2	IRQMSG	=\$leeb	KEY	=\$12
	KEYOIJT	=\$0E00		KEYREPT	=\$1B78	LASTCHK	=\$1E0C	LKTIME	=\$10
	LOCKCNT	=\$0D		LOCKFLG	=\$05	LOCKSET	=\$1C8A	MACFLG	=\$07
	MACLOOP	=\$1D65		MACREATE	=\$1D09	MACRMOVE	=\$1D26	MACRO	=\$1D5D
	MACTABLE	=\$0200		MAPH	=\$03	MAPL	=\$02	MASK1	=\$1B65
	MCABORT	=\$1D20	?	MCDFINE	=\$1CEF	MCDLY	=\$08	MCRECHK	=\$1CED
	MDLOOP	=\$1D7C		MDSET1	=\$1C04	MLOOP	=\$1A3F	MODE	=\$11
	MODE1	=\$0F		MODESET	=\$04	MODFND	=\$1DD7	MOVE	=\$1D31
	MOVER	-\$1A		MOVEL	=\$19	MSKIP1	- =\$1D3E		- \$1A3B
	MTMSG	=\$1EB9		MTRIX1	-\$0A00	MTRIX2	-\$0C00		- \$1A48
	MTXSAVE	- \$09		MTXTBL	=\$40	MTXTBL1	- =\$1F03		- \$1DF3
	NCSKIP1	=\$1DFF		NEWMACRO	=\$1D48	NOBUFF	=\$1CAD ?		=\$1BD2
	NODLY	=\$1D84		NOMAC1	=\$1D99	NOMACRO	=\$1D8B		=\$1B67
	NORMRPT	=\$1E52	2	NTBL	=\$1800	NTCHAR	=\$1DD1		=\$1C3B
	NTDNLD1	=\$1C3F	•	NTKYPAD	=\$1C18	NTREPT	=\$1C65		=\$1C57
	NTRPT	=\$1C51		NXTBYTE	=\$10E2	NXTCHAR	=\$1005		=\$1E06
	OBJECT	=\$8800		OLDKEY	=\$20	ONEBIT	=\$1EAA		=\$1100
	OUTPUT	=\$1C9A	2	PADTBL	=\$20 =\$1A00	PWROFF	=\$14		=\$1E84
	RDBYTE	=\$1C9A =\$1E75	•	RDKEY	=\$1R00 =\$1B59	RDMACRO	=\$14 =\$1B9F	RDMACROS	•
	READ	=\$1£73		REPCHR	=\$1B59 =\$1B68	REPEAT	=\$169r =\$10		=\$1£5C =\$08
	REPT1	=\$1A73 =\$0A		RESET	=\$1800	RESET1	•		•
		•			•		=\$1A10		=\$1AF1
	RESET3	=\$1B05		RESET4	=\$1B15	RESVEC	=\$1FFC		=\$1E64
	ROW	=\$1F1F		ROWEND	=\$1F39	RPMACRO	=\$1BA5		=\$1AFE
	RSLOOP	=\$1B19		RTS1	=\$1E16	RTS2	=\$1E05		=\$1E74
	RTS4	=\$1E83		RTS5	=\$1EA7	SCAN	=\$1B23		=\$1B2A
?	SCTBL	=\$18C0		SEARCH	=\$DB0	SETL00P	=\$1A53	SETSPEED	•
	SHEXIT	=\$1DD6		SHIFT	=\$08	SHLOOP	=\$1DBE		=\$1ClE
	SPEED	=\$15		SPEXIT	=\$1CCB	SPKEYS	=\$0C01		=\$0E
	SRCHH	=\$18		SRCHL	=\$17	STARTUP	=\$1A1D ?		=\$1880
	STRPT	=\$F0		TBLOOP	=\$1AD4	TEMP	=\$02		=\$1C
	TENDL	=\$13	?	UNTEL	=\$01	TESTL	=\$00		=\$1A4A
?	UCTBL	=\$1940		TESTH	=\$1900 ?	USCTBL	=\$19C0	USTBL	=\$1980
	WRITE	=\$1A71		ZEROBIT	=\$lEA8				

## SYMBOL TABLE - NUMERICAL ORDER:

	CKSUM	=\$00	TESTL	=\$00	BUFIN	=\$00	DSHIFTLK	=\$01
	TESTH	=\$01	BUFOUT	=\$01	DMODESEL	=\$02	TEMP	=\$02
	MAPL	=\$02	MAPH	=\$03	CONTROL	=\$04	MODESET	=\$04
	DBTIME	=\$04	FLUSH	=\$04	LOCKFLG	=\$05	HALFLOCK	=\$06
	MACFLG	=\$07	SHIFT	=\$08	DAUTORPT	=\$08	MCDLY	=\$08
	REPT	=\$08	MTXSAVE	=\$09	REPT1	=\$0A	DBCNT	=\$OB
	DBKEY	=\$0C	LOCKCNT	=\$00	SPKEYS1	- \$0E	MODE1	=\$0F
	REPEAT	=\$10	DBUFFER	=\$10	DLY	=\$10	LKTTME	=\$10
	DBFLAGS	=\$10	MODE	=\$11	KEY	=\$12	BUFMODE	=\$13
	PWROFF	=\$14	SPEED	=\$15	CHAR	=\$16	SRCHL	=\$17
	SRCHH	=\$18	MOVEL	=\$19	MOVER	=\$1A	TENDL	=\$1B
	TENDH	=\$1C	AMODE	=\$1D	DFMODE	=\$1E	DLFLAG	=\$1F
	RESET	=\$20	DMACDEF	=\$20	OLDKEY	=\$20	ACKNWLG	=\$40
	DDNLOAD	=\$40	BEGRPT	=\$40	MTXTBL	=\$40	OPTION	=\$80
	BUFFER	=\$40	STRPT	-\$40 =\$F0	FAST	=\$40 =\$FB	MACTABLE	=\$00 =\$0200
	MTREX1	=\$0A00	MTRIX2	=\$0C00	SPKEYS	=\$0C01	KEYOUT	=\$0200 =\$0E00
	EPROM	=\$0A00 =\$1800 ?	NTBL	=\$0C00 =\$1800 ?	CTBL	=\$0001	STBL	=\$0£00 =\$1880
~				•				
?	SCTBI	=\$18C0 ?	UNTBL	=\$1900 ?	UCTBL	=\$1940 ?	USTBL	=\$1980
4	USCTBL	=\$19C0 ?	PADTBL	=\$1A00	RESET1	=\$1A10	STARTUP	=\$1A10
	MTERROR	=\$1A3B	MLOOP	=\$1A3F	MTSKIP	=\$1A48	TSTLOOP	=\$1A4A
	SETLOOP	=\$1A53	WRITE	=\$1A71	READ	=\$1A73 ?	CHECKSUM	=\$1A82
	CSLOOP	=\$1A8C	ERROR	=\$1AA3	ERRWAIT	=\$1AB7	HALT	=\$1ABE
	IRQ	=\$1AC2	BREAK	=\$IACD	CLRTBLS	=\$1AD2	TBLOOP	=\$1AD4
	RESET2	=\$1AF1	RPWAIT	=\$1AFE	RESET3	=\$1B05	RESET4	=\$1B15
	RSLOOP	=\$1319	SCAN	=\$1B23	SCLOOP	=\$1B2A	RDKEY	=\$1B59
	MASK1	=\$1B65	NOMASK	=\$1B67	REPCHK	=\$1B68	KEYREPT	=\$1B78
	AUTORPT	=\$1B82	RDMACRO	=\$1B9F	RPMACRO	=\$1BA5	DECODE	=\$1BAB
	DCLOOP	=\$1BAD	DBLOOP	=\$IBB7	DBLOOP1	=\$1BBE	DBEXIT	=\$1BC7
	GOODKEY	=\$1BCE ?	NODB	=\$1BD2	NOSET1	=\$1C04	ALOCK	=\$1C0A
	NTKYPAD	=\$1CI8	SPECIAL	=\$1ClE	NTDNLD	=\$1C3B	NTDNLD1	=\$1C3F
	NTRPT	=\$1C54	NTRESET	=\$1C57	NTREPT	=\$1C65	GOODLK	=\$1C7C
	LOCKSET	=\$1C8A	OUTPUT	=\$1C9A	NOBUFF	=\$1CAD	SPEXIT	=\$1CCB
	GETKEY	=\$1CCC	MCRECHK	=\$1CED ?	MCDFINE	=\$1CEF	MACREATE	=\$1D09
	MCABORT	=\$1D20	MACRMOVE	=\$1D26	MOVE	=\$1D31	MSKIP1	=\$1D3B
	NEWMACRO	=\$1D48	MACRO	=\$1D5D	MACLOOP	=\$1D65	MDLOOP	=\$1D7C
	NODLY	=\$1D84	NOMACRO	=\$1D8E	NOMAC1	=\$1D99	INDONE	=\$1DAF
	SEARCH	=\$1DB0	SHLOOP	=\$1DBE	NTCHAR	=\$1DD1	SHEXIT	-\$1DD6
	MODFND	-\$1DD7	NXTBYTE	=\$1DE2	ENDCHK	=\$1DE8	NXTCHAR	-\$1DED
	NCSKIP	-\$1DF3	NCSKIP1	=\$1DFF	RTS2	- \$1E05	NXTCHK	-\$1E06
	LASTCHK	=\$1E0C	RTS1	=\$1E16	ENDSET	=\$1E17	DOWNLOAD	=\$1E20
	NORMRPT	=\$1E52	SETSPEED	=\$1E54	DLERROR	=\$1E59	RDMACROS	=\$1E5C
	RMLOOP	=\$1E64	RTS3	=\$1E74	RDBYTE	=\$1E75	BYTELOOP	=\$1E77
	RTS4	=\$1E83	RDBIT	=\$1E84	RTS5	=\$1EA7	ZEROBIT	=\$1E77 =\$1EA8
	ONEBIT	=\$1E85 =S1EAA	DELAY	=\$1E84 =\$1EAE	DLYLOOP	=\$1EB0	MTMSG	=\$1ER0 =\$1EB9
	CSMSG	=\$IED1	IRQMSG	=\$1EEB	BRKMSG	=\$1EF6	MTMSG MTXTBL1	=\$1EB9 =\$1F03
	ROW	=\$1ED1 =\$1F1F	ROWEND	=\$1EEB =\$1F39	BREADSG	=\$1EF6 =\$1F56	RESVEC	=\$1F03 =\$1FFC
	CLOOP	=\$1F1F =\$200A	OBJECT	=\$1139	DIIE	-911.20	NEOVEC	-șirrC
	CTOOL	-9200A	ODUECI	-20000				

## Glossary

ASCII — American Standard Code of Information Interchange. The standard by which microcomputers (and most other computers) encode alpha numeric data.

ASCII character - A character of the ASCII chart.

- Auto Repeat The automatic repeating of any key held down after a brief pause.
- BASIC Beginner's All-purpose Symbolic Instruction Code. A relatively simple programming language used extensively on microcomputers. The Apple ][ has two versions of this language: Integer BASIC and Applesoft, a floating point BASIC.
- Buffer -An area of memory for temporary storage of data. In the Enhancer ][. buffer means some portion of RAM memory.

Circumflex - ASCII character \$DE (222 decimal): ^.

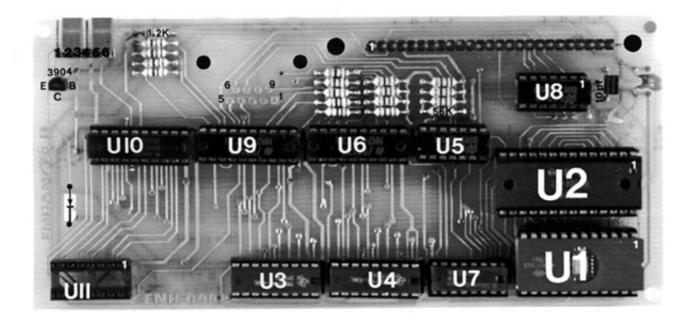
EPROM — Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory. ROMs which may be erased by ultra violet light and reprogrammed.

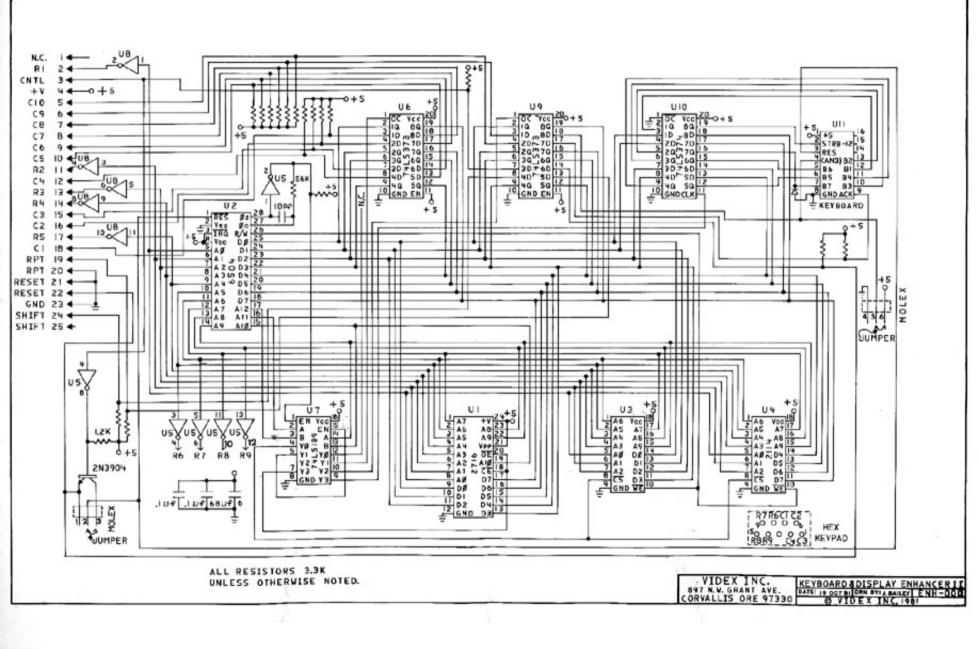
Fast Repeat - Usually the fastest of two repeat speeds.

- Keyboard character A sequence of keystrokes which produce an ASCII character.
- Macro A single instruction which stands for a sequence of instructions. In the Enhancer ][, macro means the definition of a keyboard character.
- RAM Random Access Memory. Memory which may be read from and written to electronically.
- RON Read Only Memory. Memory which may be programmed only once and may only be read from subsequently.

Ul = 2716 EFROM (Enhancer ][ Firmware) U2 = 6504 Microprocessor (6502 instruction set) U3 = 2114 1K x 4 RAM U4 = 2114 1K x 4 RAM U5 = 74LS05 Hex inverter, open collector U6 = 74LS3730ctal D latch U7 = 74LS139Dual 2-4 line decoder U8 = 74LS05 Hex inverter, open collector U9 = 74LS3730ctal D latch U10 = 74LS3740ctal D latch U10 = 74LS3740ctal D flip-flop U11 = Keyboard output

2N3904 - Reset logic





6

\_\_\_\_\_